

# ЕГЭ

Е. А. ЗАНИНА

# АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК



**устные темы**



АЙРИС ПРЕСС

# ЕГЭ

Е. А. ЗАНИНА

# АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК

**устные темы**

 АЙРИС ПРЕСС  
МОСКВА  
2010

**УДК [373.167.1:811.111](079)**

**ББК 81.2Англ-922**

**3-28**

Серийное оформление *А. М. Драгового*

**Занина, Е. Л.**

**3-28** ЕГЭ. Английский язык. Устные темы / Е. Л. Занина. — М.: Айрис-пресс, 2010. — 272 с. — (Домашний репетитор. Подготовка к ЕГЭ).

**ISBN 978-5-8112-3815-6**

Основная цель данного пособия — подготовка учащихся 11 классов средних школ, гимназий, а также школ с углубленным изучением английского языка к сдаче ЕГЭ по английскому языку. Пособие может быть также использовано при подготовке к ГИА по английскому языку в 9 классе.

В пособии использованы оригинальные англоязычные тексты, частично сокращенные и адаптированные. Каждый текст снабжен тематическим словарем и упражнением на перевод с ключами, что облегчает самостоятельную работу с книгой. В книге представлены основные лексические темы, включенные в ГИА и ЕГЭ, указанные в нормативных документах ФИПИ к этим экзаменам. Пособие позволит в кратчайшие сроки расширить и закрепить лексику, необходимую при сдаче любого экзамена по английскому языку.

Книга адресована учащимся старших классов, учителям и репетиторам.

**ББК 81.2Англ-922**

**УДК [373.167.1:811.111](079)**

**ISBN 978-5-8112-3815-6**

© ООО «Издательство  
«АЙРИС-пресс», 2009

# Предисловие

Основная цель данного пособия — подготовка школьников 11 классов средних общеобразовательных школ, гимназий, а также школ с расширенным преподаванием английского языка к сдаче Единого государственного экзамена по английскому языку, результаты которого, в соответствии с проводимой реформой среднего и высшего образования, засчитываются как вступительные экзамены в большинство вузов. Оно может быть также с успехом использовано при подготовке к экзамену по английскому языку в 9 классе (ГИА, т. н. «малому ЕГЭ»).

За последние годы было опубликовано значительное количество пособий, готовящих учащихся средних школ и абитуриентов к сдаче ГИА и ЕГЭ. Значительная часть этих изданий грамотно составлена, их содержание соответствует формату экзаменов (т. е. они содержат все типы заданий, входящие в экзамен), что позволяет успешно использовать данные издания для подготовки ученика к «технической» стороне экзамена, то есть научить его технике быстрого и, по возможности, правильного выполнения заданий. Однако практика показывает, что такой подготовки к ГИА и ЕГЭ зачастую бывает недостаточно. Успешная сдача ГИА (экзамена по английскому языку в 9 классе) и ЕГЭ невозможна без умения осуществлять общение на английском языке (части «Письмо» и «Говорение»), для которого необходимо овладение большим объемом дополнительной, так называемой «фоновой информации» (т. е. информации по истории, экономике, географии, культуре и даже техническим наукам). Следует также помнить, что



подготовка к экзамену по иностранному языку в формате ЕГЭ в любой его части предполагает не только «натаскивание» на выполнение определенных типов заданий и развитие определенных навыков, но и свободное оперирование значительным объемом тематической и общеязыковой лексики, овладеть которой можно только при работе с текстами, а также умение изложить свою точку зрения на проблемные вопросы в рамках тематики, указанной в нормативных документах по данным экзаменам. Поэтому нам представляется целесообразным рекомендовать для использования при подготовке к ГИА и ЕГЭ, параллельно с рекомендованными ФИПИ изданиями, содержащими типы экзаменационных заданий, также так называемые «сборники тематических текстов». Такие пособия дают возможность в кратчайшие сроки значительно расширить или закрепить лексику и углубить «фондовые знания», совершенно необходимые при сдаче любого экзамена по иностранному языку, в том числе ГИА и ЕГЭ.

Данное пособие не содержит заданий в формате указанного экзамена, однако его использование при подготовке к экзаменам в качестве источника языкового и фактического материала представляется очень полезным. Оно покрывает основные лексические темы, включенные в ГИА и ЕГЭ, указанные в нормативных документах ФИПИ к этим экзаменам (см. «Кодификатор элементов содержания по английскому языку для составления контрольных измерительных материалов единого государственного экзамена 2009 года» и «Кодификатор элементов содержания по английскому языку для составления контрольных измерительных материалов государственной итоговой аттестации выпускников IX классов общеобразовательных учреждений (в новой форме) 2009 года»).

Пособие состоит из трех частей. Первая часть (*English Examination Topics. Forms 9/11*) содержит изложение большей части тем, входящих в содержание ГИА и ЕГЭ. Каждая тема предваряется заданием в коммуникативной формулировке, позволяющей учащемуся почувствовать себя в ситуации общения. Тексты первой части пособия снабжены пометами типа (9/11), обозначающими класс, для которого предназначены. Пометы (9+) и (11+) означают, что при подготовке к экзаменам учащимся следует к основной части темы, перед которой стоит помета (9/11), прибавить часть, которая предваряется пометой (9+) или (11+) соответственно, чтобы получить полный текст.

Во второй части пособия (*Additional Topics*) вниманию читателя предлагаются тексты по темам, входящим в содержание школьной программы в старших классах средней школы, но не включаемым в экзамены, или дополнительные экзаменационные темы. Тексты второй части разбиты по двум основным уровням сложности: А обозначает средний уровень, В — повышенный уровень.

Третья часть пособия содержит ключи к упражнениям, что облегчает самостоятельную работу с книгой.

Тексты снабжены тематическим словарем с переводом, разделенным в соответствии с делением текста на абзацы. Единицы словаря соответствуют выделениям в тексте и приводятся в той же последовательности, в которой встречаются в тексте. Каждый текст сопровождается также упражнением на перевод с русского на английский язык, цель которого — помочь учащимся освоить тематическую лексику, прежде чем приступить к изложению темы.

## **Как работать с книгой самостоятельно**

Пособие состоит из трех частей: текстов по тематике экзаменов ГИА и ЕГЭ, дополнительных тем и ключей к упражнениям. Дополнительные темы разделены на тематические разделы, например: *The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Education, Literature* и т. д. — и могут быть трех уровней сложности: среднего А, повышенного В, промежуточного между ними А—В.

Если Вы работаете с книгой самостоятельно, мы предлагаем Вам следующий порядок работы:

1. Чтобы найти интересующую Вас тему, внимательно просмотрите оглавление по разделам *English Examination Topics. Forms 9/11 u Additional Topics*.
2. Если нужная Вам тема находится в разделе *Additional Topics*, выберите нужный уровень сложности текста; если уровень необходимой темы не соответствует уровню Вашего знания языка, выберите текст промежуточного уровня А—В.
3. Как работать с текстом:
  - прочитайте текст; при чтении текста удобно пользоваться тематическим словарем, приведенным после текста;
  - ознакомившись с содержанием текста и усвоив тематический словарь, переведите предложения после текста и проверьте

их по ключам, затем переведите их еще раз, уже не пользуясь ключами;

- выделите и запишите тему каждого абзаца;
- пересказывать текст нужно не менее двух раз; при первом пересказе пользуйтесь не самим текстом, а словарем к нему, второй пересказ следует делать, закрыв книгу;
- если это не получается, вернитесь к предыдущему пункту;
- если Вы первоначально выбрали текст уровня А и справились со всеми заданиями, выберите текст по той же теме уровня В (если он есть) и проделайте все с самого начала.

**УСПЕХОВ ВАМ!**

## PART ONE

# ENGLISH EXAMINATION TOPICS. FORMS 9/11

## Russia

(11)

---

*Imagine you are telling your foreign guest about Russia. What main points (geography, political system, economy, culture) would you touch upon?*

*The first thing I am going to tell my foreign visitor about is the geography and climate of Russia, as the **geographical position** and climate of a country influence the country's economy; the second reason is that they influence lifestyles and the health of its people, as well as the **national character**.*

The Russian Federation, or Russia is the largest country in the world. Its **vast territory lies in** the eastern part of Europe and the northern part of Asia. The country is **washed by** three oceans (the Arctic, the Atlantic, the Pacific) and twelve seas (the White Sea, the Barents Sea, the Okhotsk Sea, the Baltic Sea, the Black Sea, the Caspian Sea, the Azov Sea and others). Russia **borders on** many countries: Norway, Finland, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania in the north, China, Mongolia, North Korea and others in the south-east, Poland, Belarus, Ukraine in the west, and others. The land of Russia **varies** very much **from** forests **to** deserts, from high mountains to **deep valleys**. **Mountain ranges** are found along the southern borders, such as the Caucasus and the Altai, and in the eastern parts, such as the Verkhoyansk Range. The Caucasus contain Mount Elbrus, Russia's and Europe's **highest point** at 5,633 m. The more central Ural Mountains, a north-south range that **forms the primary divide between** Europe and Asia, are also notable. There are a lot of great rivers and deep lakes in the country. Notable rivers of

Russia in Europe are the Volga, Don, Kama, Oka and the Northern Dvina, while several other rivers **originate in Russia but flow into** other countries, such as the Dnieper and the Western Dvina. In Asia, important rivers are the Ob, Yrtysh, Yenisei, Angara, Lena, Amur and Kolyma. The largest lakes are Baikal, Ladoga and Onega. Baikal is the deepest **fresh-water lake** in the world and its water is the purest on Earth. The **climate** of Russia is varied, from **arctic** and **subarctic** in the north, **continental** in the centre, to **subtropical** in the south.

The Russian Federation is **extremely rich in natural and mineral resources**. It has **deposits of oil, gas, iron, gold, non-ferrous metals** and many other minerals.

*The second thing I am going to speak about is Russia's economy as I believe economy is a foundation of any country's life.*

The economy of Russia is **going through a transitional period** from the **centrally planned socialist economy** to a **market economy**. After the **collapse of the Soviet Union** in 1991 the greater part of **industries were privatized**, **agriculture** and land **underwent partial privatization** later and are still undergoing it. After the **crisis of 1997** and the **depreciation of the rouble** followed by **sharp deterioration in living standards** for most of the population, Russia's economy **faced recession**. The economy **started recovering** in 1999, partially because of **high export prices on oil and gas** which Russia is rich in. Russia is **still heavily dependent on export** of oil, gas and **timber**, while its **industrial and farming sectors** are still weak as compared with those of the **developed countries**, but the **rate of economic growth** of the country is very high. If the rate is the same within a period of several years, Russia will be **the second largest European economy** after Germany.

*The third point I am going to touch upon is Russia's political system.*

The **current population** of Russia is about 143 million people. The capital of the Russian Federation is Moscow, with a population of about 11 million people.

Russia is a **parliamentary republic**. **Head of State** in the country is **President**, **directly elected for a four-year term**, who has **considerable executive power** and is head of the **executive branch of the government**. The government consists of three branches: **legislative (the Federal Assembly, consisting of the Federation Council and the State Duma)**, **executive (the government, or the Cabinet of Ministers)** and **judicial (the system of courts, including the Constitutional Court, the Supreme Court and other courts)**. The national flag of Russia is a white-blue-and-red banner. The national

language of the Russian Federation is Russian. **The Orthodox Church** is the **dominant religion** in Russia.

*And finally, I am going to speak about Russian culture.*

Russian culture **abounds in** names which are famous all over the world. Actually, there is no field in science or arts where Russia failed to **contribute to the world's intellectual and artistic treasure-houses**. (see 'Outstanding People')

### Topical Vocabulary

• geographical position  
to influence the country's economy

lifestyle

national character

• vast territory

to lie in

to be washed by smth

to border on smth

to vary from forests to deserts

deep valley

mountain range

(the) highest point

to form the primary divide between

to originate in

to flow into

fresh-water lake

arctic (subarctic, continental, subtropical) climate

to be extremely rich in natural and mineral resources

to have deposits of

oil

gas

географическое положение

оказывать влияние на экономику страны

образ жизни

национальный характер

обширная территория

находиться в

омываться чем-либо

граничить с чем-либо

зд. быть различным — от лесов до пустынь

глубокая долина

горная гряда, цепь

самая высокая точка

зд. образовывать основную границу между

брать начало в

течь в

пресноводное озеро

арктический (субарктический, континентальный, субтропический) климат

иметь чрезвычайно богатые природные ресурсы и полезные ископаемые

иметь месторождения

нефть

газ

iron  
non-ferrous metals  
• to go through a transitional period  
centrally planned socialist economy  
  
market economy  
collapse of the Soviet Union  
industries  
to be privatized  
agriculture  
to undergo partial privatization  
depreciation of the rouble  
sharp deterioration in living standards  
to face recession  
  
to start recovering  
high export prices on smth  
  
to be still heavily dependent on export  
timber  
industrial and farming sectors  
  
developed countries  
rate of economic growth  
the second largest European economy  
• current population  
• parliamentary republic  
Head of State  
to be directly elected for  
  
four-year term  
to have considerable executive power

железо  
цветные металлы  
проходить через переходный период  
социалистическая экономика, основанная на централизованном планировании  
рыночная экономика  
распад Советского Союза  
отрасли промышленности  
быть приватизированным  
сельское хозяйство  
пройти частичную приватизацию  
обесценивание рубля  
резкое падение уровня жизни  
  
переживать кризис, экономический спад  
начать возрождаться  
высокие экспортные цены на что-либо  
все еще сильно зависеть от экспорта  
лес (*материал*)  
промышленный и сельскохозяйственный сектора  
развитые страны  
темп экономического роста  
вторая по значению экономика (страна) Европы  
современное население  
парламентская республика  
глава государства  
избираться прямым голосованием на  
четырёхлетний срок  
обладать значительной исполнительной властью

branch of the government  
legislative  
the Federal Assembly  
the Federation Council  
the State Duma  
executive  
the Cabinet of Ministers  
judicial  
the system of courts  
the Constitutional Court  
the Supreme Court  
the Orthodox Church  
dominant religion  
• to abound in smth  
  
to contribute to the world's intellectual and artistic treasure-houses

власть, ветвь власти  
законодательный  
Федеральное Собрание  
Совет Федерации  
Государственная Дума  
исполнительный  
кабинет министров  
судебный  
система судов  
Конституционный суд  
Верховный суд  
православная церковь  
главная религия  
иметь что-либо в изобилии, изобиловать  
внести вклад в мировую интеллектуальную и художественную сокровищницу

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Считается, что географическое положение и климат оказывают влияние на экономику, стиль жизни страны и национальный характер.
2. Обширная территория России омывается тремя океанами и двенадцатью морями и граничит со многими странами.
3. Ландшафты (land) разнообразны, от лесов до пустынь, от высоких гор до глубоких долин и включают большое количество горных цепей, в том числе Кавказ с самой высокой точкой Европы — горой Эльбрус, Уральские горы, Алтай и т. д.
4. В России много больших рек и озер, в том числе Байкал, самое глубокое и чистое пресноводное озеро в Европе.
5. После распада Советского Союза Россия проходит через переходный период — от социалистической экономики, основанной на централизованном планировании, к рыночной экономике.
6. Большая часть отраслей промышленности России уже приватизирована, а сельское хозяйство все еще проходит приватизацию.



7. Кризис и обесценивание рубля привели к резкому падению уровня жизни большей части населения, Россия переживала экономический спад.
8. Хотя Россия до сих пор сильно зависит от экспорта нефти, газа и леса, а ее промышленный и сельскохозяйственный сектора слабы, темп экономического роста очень высок.
9. Россия — парламентская республика, в которой главой государства и исполнительной власти является президент, избираемый прямым голосованием на четырехлетний срок.
10. Законодательная власть представлена Федеральным Собранием, состоящим из Совета Федерации и Государственной Думы, исполнительная власть представлена президентом и советом министров, судебная власть состоит из Конституционного суда, Верховного суда и других судов.
11. В культуре России очень много известных имен, поскольку Россия внесла большой вклад в мировую интеллектуальную и художественную сокровищницу.

## Moscow

(11)

---

*You are proud of being a Muscovite, aren't you? What would you advise a foreigner to visit in Moscow and why?*

I am definitely proud of being a Muscovite as I think Moscow is one of the most beautiful cities in the world and can **boast a number of unique sights**.

The first thing I would advise a foreigner to see and the most popular Moscow sight is the Kremlin. First, it is one of the most ancient sights of Moscow. Second, it has long been a symbol of Moscow, and a foreign guest can't fail to see it. It **was built** as a fortress in the 15th–16th century **under the supervision** of Italian architects. The twenty towers on the Kremlin wall **were built** in the 17th century **for decoration**. Among the ancient buildings inside the Kremlin are the famous churches: **the Archangel Cathedral** with tombs of princes and tsars, **the Blagoveshchensky (Annunciation) Cathedral** with Andrey Rublyov's frescoes, the Uspensky cathedral, Granovitaya palata (Palace) where receptions **were held** by Russian tsars, and the Grand

Kremlin Palace. Among other historical monuments of the Kremlin are **the Tsar Cannon and the Tsar Bell**, both of enormous size.

Near the Kremlin is the huge Red Square, the most famous Russia's square. Originally it was a **marketplace** and a **meeting spot for popular assemblies**; it is still used as a parade ground and for demonstrations. On the west side of Red Square and along the Kremlin wall are **the Lenin Mausoleum** and the **tombs** of Soviet political figures; on the north side is the completely rebuilt Kazan Cathedral (constructed in the 17th century, razed by Stalin, and rebuilt in 1993); and at the southern end stands **the imposing Cathedral of Basil the Beautiful**. The cathedral has numerous **cupolas**, each a different color, grouped around a central **dome**. In front of the cathedral stands a monument to Minin and Pozharski.

Near Red Square **extends** the old district of Kitaigorod. It is one of the oldest places in Moscow, once **the merchants' quarter**, later the banking section, and now an administrative centre with various government offices and ministries. Tverskaya Street (formerly Gorky Street), a **main thoroughfare**, extends from the Kremlin and is **lined with** modern buildings. Near the beginning of Tverskaya Street is Treatre Square, containing the world-famous Bolshoi and Maly treatres. Encircling the Kremlin and Kitaigorod is the Bely Gorod (white city), traditionally the most elegant part of Moscow and now a commercial and cultural area. In the Bely Gorod is **the Christ the Saviour Cathedral**; **demolished** in 1931, it was rebuilt in 1990s.

**Notable features** of Moscow are the concentric rings of wide **boulevards**. Post-Soviet Moscow has seen renewed construction, including the Triumph-Palace, which echoes Stalin's **Gothic-influenced** Seven Sisters **skyscrapers** and is the tallest building in Europe. The tallest **free-standing structure** in Moscow is the Ostankino Tower (1967), a **broadcast tower** and tourist attraction that rises 1,771 ft (540 m). Among Moscow's many cultural and scientific institutions are the University of Moscow (founded in 1755), the Russian Academy of Sciences, a conservatory (1866), the Tretyakov Art Gallery, the museum of Fine Arts, **the Museum of Oriental Cultures**, the State Historical Museum, **the National Exhibition Centre**. Treatres include the Moscow Art Treatre, the world-famous Bolshoi, the Maly Treatre and many others. Numerous large parks and **recreation areas** include Gorky Central Park, the forested Izmailovo and Sokolniki parks, and Ostankino Park, with its **Botanical gardens**.

The **ornate underground** regarded by many as the most beautiful underground in the world was opened in 1935.

## Topical Vocabulary

• to boast a number of unique sights

• to be built under the supervision of smb

architect

to be built for decoration

the Archangel Cathedral

the Annunciation Cathedral

to hold receptions

the Tsar Cannon

the Tsar Bell

• marketplace

meeting spot for popular assemblies

the Lenin Mausoleum

tomb

the Cathedral of Basil the Beautiful

cupola

dome

to extend

• the merchants' quarter

main thoroughfare

to be lined with smth

the Christ the Saviour Cathedral

to encircle

to be demolished

• notable feature

boulevard

Gothic-influenced

skyscraper

free-standing structure

broadcast tower

the Museum of Oriental Cultures

гордиться рядом уникальных достопримечательностей

строиться под руководством кого-либо

архитектор

быть построенным для украшения

Архангельский собор

Благовещенский собор

проводить приемы

Царь-пушка

Царь-колокол

рыночная площадь

место проведения народных собраний

Мавзолей В. И. Ленина

гробница, захоронение

Собор Василия Блаженного

купол

купол, свод

простирается

торговый квартал, квартал купцов

главная магистраль

быть окаймленным чем-либо

Храм Христа Спасителя

окружать

быть разрушенным

отличительная черта, заметная особенность

бульвар

испытавший на себе влияние готики, в стиле, напоминающем готику

небоскреб

отдельно стоящее здание

телебашня

Музей восточных культур

the National Exhibition Centre

recreation area

Botanical gardens

• ornate underground  
to be regarded as smth

Всероссийский выставочный  
центр

зона отдыха

Ботанический сад

богато украшенное метро  
считаться чем-либо

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Москва может гордиться рядом уникальных достопримечательностей, среди которых Кремль, построенный как крепость под руководством итальянских архитекторов.
2. Среди знаменитых древних построек Кремля — Архангельский собор, Успенский Собор и Грановитая палата, где цари устраивали приемы, Большой Кремлевский дворец, Царь-пушка и Царь-колокол.
3. Красная площадь первоначально была рыночной площадью и местом проведения народных собраний, на ней находятся Мавзолей В. И. Ленина и захоронения советских политических деятелей, а также внушительный Собор Василия Блаженного с многочисленными куполами.
4. Около Кремля простираются старый район Китай-города, который когда-то был кварталом купцов, и Белый город с Храмом Христа Спасителя, восстановленным в 1990-х годах.
5. К другим достопримечательностям Москвы относятся широкие бульвары, образующие концентрические кольца, семь небоскребов в стиле, напоминающем готику, Останкинская телебашня и Ботанический сад.
6. Богато украшенное московское метро считается самым красивым метро в мире.

## **English-speaking Countries**

(9/11)

---

*Name the English-speaking countries. Speak about your associations with one of the countries and its people.*

English is the third most spoken native language worldwide, after Chinese and Hindi, with some 380 million speakers. It is the **official language** in

71 **sovereign states** and territories with the total population of 2,135 million people. Among them are the UK, the USA, Australia, New Zealand, Singapore, Canada, India, Pakistan, the Philippines, South Africa and many others. In the UK and the USA there is no law about the official language, and English is the official language there **de facto**. There are some countries, too, where English is the **major language**, that is, it is the **native language of the overwhelming majority** of the population; these countries include the UK, the USA, Australia, New Zealand and some others. The two most important English-speaking countries are, of course, the UK and the USA.

*(a) The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland*

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is **situated on the British Isles, off the northern coast of Europe**. The British Isles **consist of** two large islands: Great Britain and Ireland, and about five thousand small islands. Their **total area** is about 244,000 square kilometers.

The British Isles are **separated from the Continent by** the North Sea, the **English Channel** and the **Strait of Dover**. The western coast of the country is **washed by** the Atlantic Ocean and the Irish Sea; the eastern coast is washed by the North Sea.

The **population** of the country is over 57 million people. The United Kingdom is **made up of** four countries: England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland. Their **capitals** are London, Edinburgh, Cardiff and Belfast respectively. In everyday speech 'Great Britain' is used in the meaning of 'the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland'. The country is also **referred to as** Britain, England or the UK. The capital of the UK is London, with the population of about 7.5 million people (about 13 million people in **Greater London**, that is London with the **suburbs**).

The **surface** of the country **varies very much**. The north of Scotland is mountainous and is called Highlands. The south, which **abounds in** beautiful valleys and plains, is called Lowlands. The north of England is mountainous, while the eastern, central and south-eastern parts of England are a **vast plain**. Mountains are not very high, with Ben Nevis in Scotland as the highest mountain (1,343 m). There are a lot of rivers in the UK, but they are not very long. The Severn is the longest river, while the Thames is the deepest and the most important one. The mountains, the Atlantic Ocean and the warm waters of the Gulf Stream **influence the climate** of the British Isles which is mild the whole year round.

The UK is a **constitutional monarchy**. This means that the country is **governed by the Parliament** and the **Queen is Head of State**. The **legislative power** in the country is **exercised by the Houses of Parliament** which consist of **two chambers: the House of Lords and the House of Commons**. The House of Lords is **composed of hereditary peers and peeresses**. The members of the House of Commons are **elected** by people from the **constituencies** in the four parts of the country. The House of Commons is the **real governing body** of the country. The **executive power** is exercised by **Prime Minister** and his **Cabinet**. The government is usually **formed** by the political party which **has the majority** in the House of Commons. Prime Minister is the **majority party leader appointed** by the Queen. Prime Minister chooses a team of ministers; 20 of them form the Cabinet. The most important parties in the UK are the **Conservative and the Labour Party**.

The **judicial branch of the government** is represented by the **system of courts**. There is no **written Constitution** in Great Britain, only **precedents and traditions**. The national flag of the country is **Union Jack**.

The UK is a **highly developed industrial and agrarian country**. It **produces and exports machinery, electronics, railroad equipment, aircraft, textile**. One of the **chief industries** is **shipbuilding**. Though the country is not **rich in mineral resources**, it is one of the **world's leading economies**. The country also must import about 40 % of its **food supplies**. **Financial sector** is the most important one in the economy of the country, 70 % of the country's population work there. Britain's most important **agricultural products** include **wool and dairy products**. The main industrial and commercial areas are cities.

When I think about British people, I normally recollect two things: British national character and British holidays and traditions.

The British are famous for being **conservative, reserved, punctual, friendly to strangers and polite**. They are famous for their **love to compromise**, too. I think some of these **traits** may be explained by the island location — for example, their conservatism, friendliness to strangers and politeness. Partially due to this location, the British Isles **have not been invaded** since the **Norman Conquest** in the 11th century, and the British people were not afraid of strangers. The influence of foreign lifestyles was very small, too, that is probably why they are conservative.

The British have a lot of holidays and **celebrations**. Many of them are celebrated throughout the world because of their **Christian origin**. Christmas Day and **Boxing Day, Shrove Tuesday (Pancake Day), Good Friday** and

**Easter** are all Christian holidays, or are based on a combination of pagan and Christian traditions. Another group of British holidays include holidays celebrated in English-speaking countries — Mothering Sunday, April Fool's Day, May Day, Hallowe'en, the New Year.

British people are known to **keep up a lot of traditions** in their daily routines. For example, they prefer living in their own houses, they are fond of gardening, keeping pet animals, spending holidays on the seaside and **playing cricket, darts and golf**. They like going to pubs, being members of all sorts of clubs and having five o'clock tea. I believe the pub is **the most peculiarly British tradition**, as the pub is still the centre of social life in towns and city suburbs. Though television at home is **a strong competitor** in spending leisure time, many people still go to pubs to **communicate with their neighbours** and friends. Nevertheless, the importance of the pub as the centre of social life in a locality is decreasing.

### Topical Vocabulary

• official language	официальный язык
sovereign state	суверенное государство
de facto	фактически
major language	основной язык
native language	родной язык
the overwhelming majority	подавляющее большинство
• to be situated on the British Isles	быть расположенным на Британских островах
off the northern coast of Europe	рядом с северным побережьем Европы
to consist of smth	состоять из чего-либо
total area	общая площадь
• to be separated from the Continent by smth	быть отделенным от континента чем-либо
the English Channel	пролив Ла-Манш
the Strait of Dover	пролив Па-де-Кале
to be washed by smth	омываться чем-либо
population	население
to be made up of smth	состоять из чего-либо
capital	столица
to be referred to as	зд. называть

Greater London  
suburbs

• surface  
to vary very much  
to abound in smth

vast plain

to influence the climate  
• constitutional monarchy  
to be governed by the Parliament  
the Queen

Head of State

the legislative power  
to be exercised by the Houses of  
Parliament

to consist of two chambers

the House of Lords

the House of Commons

to be composed of smb  
hereditary peers and peeresses

to be elected by smb  
constituency

real governing body  
the executive power

Prime Minister

Cabinet

to be formed by smb  
to have the majority in smth

the majority party leader

to be appointed by smb

the Conservative Party

the Labour Party

• the judicial branch of the govern-  
ment

to be represented by smb  
system of courts

written Constitution

precedents and traditions

Большой Лондон

пригороды

поверхность

быть очень разнообразным

иметь большое количество чего-  
либо

обширная равнина

оказывать влияние на климат

конституционная монархия

управляться парламентом

королева

глава государства

законодательная власть

осуществляться парламентом

состоять из двух палат

палата лордов

палата общин

состоять из кого-либо

наследственные пэры и пэрессы

быть избранным кем-либо

избирательный округ

настоящий орган управления

исполнительная власть

премьер-министр

кабинет министров

формироваться кем-либо

иметь большинство в чем-либо

лидер партии большинства

быть назначенным кем-либо

Консервативная партия

Лейбористская партия

судебная власть

быть представленным кем-либо

система судов

писаная конституция

прецеденты и традиции



• highly developed industrial and agrarian country  
to produce machinery, electronics, railroad equipment

aircraft  
textile  
chief industry

shipbuilding  
to be rich in mineral resources

the world's leading economy

food supplies  
financial sector  
agricultural products  
dairy product

• conservative  
reserved  
punctual  
love to compromise  
trait

to be invaded  
the Norman Conquest

• celebration  
Christian origin  
Boxing Day  
Shrove Tuesday

Good Friday  
Easter

• to keep up a lot of traditions  
to play cricket, darts and golf  
the most peculiarly British tradition

to be a strong competitor in smth

высокоразвитая промышленная и аграрная страна  
производить станки, электронику, железнодорожное оборудование

самолеты  
текстиль  
ведущая отрасль промышленности

судостроение  
иметь богатые полезные ископаемые

ведущая в экономическом отношении страна мира

поставки продовольствия  
финансовый сектор

продукция сельского хозяйства  
молочный продукт

консервативный  
сдержанный

пунктуальный  
любовь к компромиссам

черта характера  
быть завоеванным

Нормандское завоевание  
празднование

христианское происхождение  
День подарков

вторник на масленой неделе,  
последний день Масленицы

Страстная пятница  
Пасха

соблюдать массу традиций  
играть в крикет, дартс и гольф  
традиция, наиболее характерная для Великобритании

составлять сильную конкуренцию в чем-либо

to communicate with one's neighbours

общаться со своими соседями

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Английский — официальный язык 71 суверенного государства и территории; это основной язык в некоторых странах, то есть язык подавляющего большинства населения.
2. Великобритания расположена на Британских островах рядом с северным побережьем Европы, отделена от континента Северным морем, проливом Ла-Манш и проливом Па-де-Кале и омывается Атлантическим океаном, Ирландским морем и Северным морем.
3. Рельеф (поверхность) страны очень разнообразен — гористый на севере и с многочисленными долинами и обширными равнинами на юге.
4. Гольфстрим влияет на климат страны, умеренный круглый год.
5. Великобритания — конституционная монархия, то есть она управляется парламентом, состоящим из двух палат, а королева является главой государства.
6. Палата лордов состоит из наследственных пэров и пэресс; члены палаты общин, которая является реальным правящим органом, избираются от избирательных округов.
7. Исполнительная власть осуществляется премьер-министром, являющимся лидером партии большинства и назначаемым королевой, и кабинетом министров.
8. Судебная власть представлена системой судов; письменной конституции не существует, только прецеденты и традиции.
9. Великобритания — это высокоразвитая промышленная и аграрная страна, производящая станки, электронику, железнодорожное оборудование, самолеты, текстиль, суда.
10. Страна не богата полезными ископаемыми, но является одной из ведущих в экономическом отношении стран мира, причем финансовый сектор является одним из самых важных секторов ее экономики.
11. Британцы сдержаны, пунктуальны, консервативны и известны своей любовью к компромиссам, что, вероятно, можно объяснить тем фактом, что Великобритания не завоевывалась со времен Нормандского завоевания.

12. У британцев много праздников и празднований, в том числе многочисленные праздники, имеющие христианское происхождение, такие как Рождество, День подарков, Маслениый вторник, Страстная пятница и Пасха, другие праздники, которые справляются во всех англоговорящих странах.
13. Британцы соблюдают массу традиций в повседневной жизни, таких как игра в крикет, дартс (дартс) и гольф или посещение пабов.

## Youth Problems

(9/11)

---

*Young people's problems are a matter of serious concern, aren't they?  
What is the most important problem for you?*

Youth is a period of life which is of utmost importance in the life of man. First, man's entire life is rooted in his early years. The morals and beliefs, range of interests, education, health and habits are all laid in childhood and youth, the personality is shaped. Second, youth is a time when a person is trying to find his place in the world. This period is usually associated with problems: young people 'struggle' to fit themselves into society. Difficult decisions and adjustments face young people in today's society. There are several problems the young generation face. They are the eternal problems of choosing a career and getting education, the problem of independence and money, the problem of unemployment of young people, the generation gap. Young people have many problems of emotional and personal character which may look silly and unimportant in the eyes of grown-ups but appear to be extremely important to the young. They are the problems of friendship and loneliness, as well as the problem of the first love.

Probably the most vital problem is choosing a career, which is really difficult. One thing that makes it so difficult is the responsibility you have to take on — it is widely known that your future life depends on the choice made early in life when your personal experience is not so great. Sometimes you may even be not quite certain about the field of knowledge you are interested in. The second reason is that to make this choice you have to get some idea of the labour market and job opportunities. Third, there are parents who usually have their own idea of your future career and, in many cases, try to make their child choose the career path they prefer.

Perhaps one of the most **fundamental problems** faced by young people today is unemployment. Young people today **have certain needs and aspirations**. Because of the **universal downturn in the economy** combined with technology when particular jobs and skills **are made obsolete**, many youths today **are experiencing problems in obtaining jobs**. Unemployment means **financial worries, frustration and discouragement**. To solve the problem of unemployment, young people should **strive for higher education**. Then they **would be qualified for skilled labour** required by **industrialized society**.

Another problem facing young people today is the **tension** which exists between parents and children, or the 'generation gap'. In their **eagerness to achieve adult status** and live their own life, young people may **resent any restrictions**. They believe that their parents **are overanxious and overprotective**, which usually creates tension. The 'generation gap' problem is really **inevitable**. Firstly, every generation is **unique in its experience**, and young people **have always rejected** or at least **questioned the values of** their parents. They have always wanted to **learn from their own experience**, not from their parents' standards. Secondly, every younger generation tends to be more educated and better-informed than the previous one; they grow more quickly and enjoy freedom more. Thirdly, parents tend to **aggravate the situation**: they try to **impose their ideas upon** their children. It **results in young people's revolt against adult authority**. Parents should exercise control over young people, and try to **overcome the differences** but with sympathy and understanding.

An area which poses a problem for young people and their parents is love and dating. Some parents today are prepared to give their children some freedom, others are overprotective, **restricting their children from going out with** the opposite sex. Thus, many young people today can't get the valuable experience of **adjusting to other people**.

Many youths may not **be mature enough to cope with** such problems, that is why they **go in the direction of crime, drugs, vandalism**, drinking etc. Often young people **are forced** either **consciously** or unconsciously to **become involved in** those **antisocial activities** by people of their own age group. Moreover, they **compensate for their feelings by** revolting against society and adult authority.

The second one is the problem of friendship. Youth is the time when a person is **vulnerable to** opinions of different people, especially to the opinions of his peer group. Another problem is problem of love and **dating**. Some parents are democratic in this respect, and **allow their children**

**considerable freedom** in their relations with the **opposite sex**. Others are overprotective and **forbid** their teenage children **to go out with** people they like, which, in my opinion, can **result in** many **psychological problems** as they **prevent their children from getting an experience of communicating with** representatives of the opposite sex, and this can lead to serious family problems later.

Grown-ups should work together with young people to help them solve these problems. We must remember that the young people are the leaders of tomorrow.

(9+)

For me, the most important and difficult problem is that of friendship. Firstly, in spite of the fact I have some conflicts with my parents, I have always known they love me, and I love them, too, and will always do my best to help them and make them happy. Friends are people whose **trust and affection** you have to **win**; friendship is art for me. Secondly, my friends normally are my peers, we **have common interests**, likes and dislikes, so having friends is of utter importance to me. As to dating and love, I don't think much about it yet. I think I have to solve the problems which seem most important to me at the moment, that is choosing the career and **entering the university** I have chosen.

### **Topical Vocabulary**

- to be of utmost importance
- to be rooted in one's early years
- morals and beliefs
- range of interests
- to be laid in childhood and youth
- to shape the personality
- to be associated with smth
- young generation
- eternal problem
- choosing a career
- independence
- unemployment

- иметь первостепенное значение
- уходить корнями в ранние годы
- мораль и убеждения
- круг интересов
- закладываться в детстве и юности
- формировать личность
- ассоциироваться с чем-либо
- молодое поколение
- вечная проблема
- выбор карьеры, профессии
- независимость
- безработица

generation gap  
to look silly in the eyes of grown-ups  
vital problem  
to take on responsibility  
personal experience  
labour market  
job opportunity  
• to face a fundamental problem

to have certain needs and aspirations  
the universal downturn in the economy  
to be made obsolete  
to experience problems in smth

to obtain a job  
financial worries, frustration and discouragement  
to strive for higher education

to be qualified for smth

skilled labour  
industrialized society  
• tension  
eagerness to achieve adult status

to resent restrictions  
to be overanxious and overprotective  
inevitable  
to be unique in one's experience  
to reject or question the values of smb  
to learn from one's own experience  
to aggravate the situation

проблема отцов и детей  
выглядеть глупо в глазах взрослых  
жизненно важная проблема  
взять на себя ответственность  
личный опыт  
рынок труда  
возможность найти работу  
столкнуться с важной, основной проблемой  
иметь определенные потребности и устремления  
всеобщий спад в экономике

зд. быть вытесненным  
испытывать проблемы в чем-либо  
получить работу  
финансовые неурядицы, фрустрация и разочарование  
стремиться к высшему образованию  
получить какую-либо квалификацию, подготовку  
квалифицированный труд  
индустриальное общество  
напряженность  
желание достичь статуса взрослого  
зд. отрицать ограничения  
слишком волноваться и опекать

неизбежный  
иметь уникальный опыт  
отвергать или подвергать сомнению ценности кого-либо  
учиться на собственном опыте  
осложнять ситуацию

to impose one's ideas upon smb  
to result in smth  
revolt against adult authority

to overcome the differences  
to restrict one's children from going  
out with smb  
to adjust to other people

• to be mature  
to cope with smth  
to go in the direction of smth

crime, drugs, vandalism

to force smb consciously

to become involved in smth

antisocial activities  
to compensate for one's feelings  
by smth  
to revolt against society and adult  
authority

• vulnerable to smth  
dating

to allow one's children considerable  
freedom in smth  
opposite sex  
forbid smb to go out with smb

to result in smth  
psychological problem  
to prevent smb from smth

experience of communicating with  
smb

навязывать кому-либо свои идеи  
привести к чему-либо  
бунт против авторитета взрос-  
лых

преодолеть разногласия  
не разрешать своим детям встре-  
чаться с кем-либо  
приспосабливаться к другим  
людям

быть зрелым  
справляться с чем-либо  
идти на что-либо, в направлении  
чего-либо

нарушение закона, употребление  
наркотиков, вандализм  
сознательно заставлять кого-  
либо

связаться с чем-либо, быть вов-  
леченным во что-либо  
антиобщественные действия  
компенсировать свои чувства  
чем-либо

восставать против общества и  
авторитета взрослых  
подверженный чему-либо

свидания, встречи с представите-  
лями противоположного пола  
предоставлять своим детям значи-  
тельную свободу в чем-либо  
противоположный пол  
запрещать кому-либо встречаться  
с кем-либо

привести к чему-либо  
психологическая проблема  
мешать кому-либо сделать что-  
либо

опыт общения с кем-либо

• to win trust and affection  
to have common interests  
to enter a university

завоевать доверие и любовь  
иметь общие интересы  
поступить в университет

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Юность имеет первостепенное значение в жизни человека, поскольку вся его последующая жизнь основывается на раннем периоде; мораль и убеждения, круг интересов, образование, здоровье, привычки закладываются в детстве и юности.
2. Молодое поколение сталкивается со многими проблемами, такими, как вечные проблемы выбора карьеры и получения образования, проблемой независимости и денег, безработицы, проблемой отцов и детей, дружбы и одиночества, первой любви и многими другими.
3. Наиболее важной проблемой является выбор карьеры, которая очень трудна, так как человеку приходится брать на себя ответственность, для которой у него недостаточно личного опыта, знания рынка труда и возможности найти работу.
4. Безработица — одна из наиболее фундаментальных проблем, с которыми сталкиваются молодые люди из-за общего кризиса в экономике и развития техники.
5. Безработица означает финансовые проблемы, фрустрацию и разочарование; чтобы ее избежать, молодые люди должны стремиться получить высшее образование и подготовку, необходимую для квалифицированного труда.
6. В своем желании достичь статуса взрослых молодые люди могут отрицать любые ограничения и восставать против авторитета взрослых, отвергая или ставя под сомнение их ценности.
7. Многие родители чересчур опекают своих детей и запрещают им встречаться с представителями противоположного пола.
8. Многие молодые люди не настолько зрелы, чтобы справиться с этими проблемами; они идут на совершение антиобщественных действий, таких, как нарушение закона, употребление наркотиков, вандализм, злоупотребление алкоголем.
9. Самая сложная проблема для меня — это проблема дружбы, поскольку мне приходится завоевывать доверие и любовь друзей. Это очень важно, так как нас объединяют общие интересы и вкусы.



## About Myself

(9/11)

---

*You are planning to spend a month with your foreign friend's family. What do you think they would like to learn about you?*

The first thing I would tell my foreign friends about is, of course, my family as the family is a place where children are **born and socialized**, it brings us into being, **shapes our values and personality, passes the skills and knowledge to us, provides social and moral guidance**. I was lucky to be born in Moscow into a two-parent family. Why I think I was lucky is because I believe a child needs both a father and a mother to grow an optimistic, kind and successful person, and Moscow is probably the best place in Russia to live in. My father is the **managing director** of a company selling computers, he is **strong-willed, energetic and well-educated**, a loving father and the **main breadwinner in the family**. My mother is a teacher at Moscow University, she is well-educated and a perfect mother. My mother and father **were the authority figures in my life**, I admired them because they **have achieved social status and success** and realized that I wanted to lead a life like theirs. This probably **accounts for** the fact that I have always **done more or less well at school**. Not only did I try my best to **maintain good grades in school subjects**, but also made sure to learn how I could use this education to **brighten my chances of success in my future endeavours**.

The second thing I would tell my foreign friends about is the **career I have chosen**. After I finish secondary school, I am planning to **go on to higher education**. There are several reasons why I've decided to do it. The first reason is that I've always enjoyed studying; it gives me pleasure to learn something new, to get information in any field of knowledge, I believe education broadens the mind. Secondly, **growing unemployment** makes it more and more difficult for a young person to get a good job. In a world full of **competition**, secondary education is simply **inadequate to remain competitive in industry**. Even though experience is also important, I believe one should **pursue a proper academic career** before he can be prepared to pursue his professional career. My goal is to **receive an MBA** which would allow me a greater knowledge about business, which leads to better understanding and effectiveness in any career. The higher my qualifications are, the more chances of **finding a decent job** I will have. That is why I've decided to try to enter two universities this year: Moscow State University and the Russian

Academy of Economics. The reason why I have decided to do this is that the **competition** is rather **tough** and I prefer trying twice to **failing to enter** any university this year. I've chosen the two institutions because they **have a long-standing tradition in training economists** for this country. Secondly, I believe they have **better-qualified teachers and scientists** as compared to most **recently-founded universities**.

The third thing I would tell my foreign friends about will be my hobbies and the way I spend my **leisure time**. Actually, I don't have much free time, but if I do have some, I prefer visiting museums and art exhibitions. For me, it's the best **way of relaxing and entertainment**. Firstly, it gives me pleasure to watch masterpieces and enjoy the perfect harmony of colour and line created by gifted **artists and sculptors**. Secondly, I believe it is really educating. I learn about **art schools, trends and techniques** and new names in the world of art. My hobby is collecting rare books. I have a small but valuable collection of books published at the beginning and in the middle of the 20th century. They **date back to** the period from pre-revolutionary years till the end of the 1930s. My grandmother's library forms the basis of my collection, and my **most valuable possession** is a collection of poems by Pushkin published at the end of the 19th century. The first reason why I collect books is that I am really keen on reading: books open to me a whole world of events and people. The second one is that **collecting rare books** is getting to know history better. Reading a book is getting information about the period it describes, feeling its atmosphere and getting to know historical figures of the period.

I am doing sports, too. I have been **doing swimming** since I was 7 when my father took me to a swimming pool and I joined the Dynamo sports club. It was my wish to take up this kind of sports, and my parents **approved of my choice**. The first reason is that we believe it is the best sport for **building up stamina** and a good figure, and a good way to **get tempered**. The second reason is that it's very good for your nerves — to go swimming is the best method of **taking away the stress** of our everyday life.

It also means participating in competitions, which **develops sports-manship** and ability to **overcome hardships**.

### Topical Vocabulary

• to be born and socialised

родиться и получить подготовку  
к жизни в обществе

to shape one's values and personality	сформировать собственные взгляды и личность
to pass one's skills and knowledge to smb	передать свои умения и знания кому-либо
to provide social and moral guidance	осуществлять руководство в социальном и моральном отношении
managing director	управляющий директор
to be strong-willed, energetic and well-educated	обладать сильной волей, быть энергичным и хорошо образованным
the main breadwinner in the family	основной кормилец в семье
to be an authority figure in one's life	быть авторитетом в жизни для кого-либо
to achieve social status and success	добиться определенного социального статуса и успеха
to account for smth	объяснять что-либо
to do more or less well at school	более или менее хорошо учиться в школе
to maintain good grades in smth	получать хорошие оценки по чему-либо
to brighten one's chances of smth	увеличить шансы на успех в чем-либо
future endeavours	будущие начинания
• to choose a career	выбрать профессию
to go on to higher education	продолжить образование в вузе
growing unemployment	растущая безработица
competition	конкуренция
inadequate	неадекватный, недостаточный
remain competitive in smth	оставаться конкурентоспособным в чем-либо
to pursue a proper academic career	зд. получить должное образование
to receive an MBA (Master of Business Administration)	получить степень MBA — Магистра бизнес-администрирования (магистерская степень по менеджменту)
to find a decent job	найти приличную работу

tough competition  
to fail to enter smth  
to have a long-standing tradition  
in smth  
to train economists  
better-qualified teachers and sci-  
entists  
recently-founded university

• leisure time  
way of relaxing and entertainment  
artist  
sculptor  
art schools, trends and techniques

to date back to

most valuable possession  
to collect rare books  
• to do swimming  
to approve of one's choice  
to build up stamina  
to get tempered  
to take away the stress  
to develop sportsmanship

to overcome hardships

большой конкурс  
не поступить куда-либо  
иметь давнюю традицию в чем-  
либо  
готовить экономистов  
более квалифицированные пре-  
подаватели и ученые  
недавно основанный универ-  
ситет  
свободное время  
способ отдыха и развлечения  
художник  
скульптор  
художественные направления,  
тенденции и техники  
восходить к какому-либо вре-  
мени  
наиболее ценная собственность  
собирать редкие книги  
заниматься плаванием  
одобрить чей-либо выбор  
воспитывать выносливость  
закаляться  
снимать стресс  
развивать спортивный дух, спор-  
тивные качества  
преодолевать трудности

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Семья — это место, где человек рождается и получает подготовку к жизни в обществе, она формирует наши ценности и личность, передает нам свои навыки и знания, обеспечивает поддержку в моральном и социальном отношении.
2. Мой отец — управляющий директор компании по продаже компьютеров, он волевой, энергичный и хорошо образованный и является главным кормильцем в семье, а моя мама хорошо образована и отличная мать.

3. Мои родители были для меня авторитетом в жизни, поскольку они достигли социального статуса и успеха.
4. Я всегда относительно неплохо учился в школе, получал хорошие оценки и задумывался о том, как использовать свое образование для улучшения своих возможностей в будущем.
5. Я планирую продолжить образование в вузе, поскольку среднего образования недостаточно, чтобы оставаться конкурентоспособным в мире конкуренции и безработицы.
6. Я планирую получить должное образование и степень МБА.
7. Чем выше моя квалификация, тем больше у меня будет шансов найти хорошую работу.
8. Конкурс очень высокий, и я предпочитаю попробовать поступить в два вуза.
9. У этих университетов давние традиции в подготовке экономистов для нашей страны.
10. В них более квалифицированные преподаватели по сравнению с большинством недавно основанных университетов.
11. У меня несколько любимых способов проводить свободное время: посещение музеев и художественных галерей, где я узнаю о новых художественных школах, направлениях и техниках, мое хобби — собирание редких книг и занятия плаванием, которое воспитывает выносливость, снимает стресс и развивает спортивный дух.

## Choosing a Career

(9/11)

---

*Choosing a career is extremely difficult. What can help you make the right choice?*

Every person at the age of 14 to 16 has to **make an extremely stressful decision**, to **choose** his or her own **career**. You might be wondering what the difference is between a career and a job. Basically a job is something you do, but don't expect to continue doing forever. A career is what you hope to do for a long time or even for your entire working life. Choosing a career is a **difficult and challenging task**: the decision

once taken will influence your future life. There are, of course, a lot of examples when people **have changed their career paths** in their twenties, thirties and even forties but, of course, it is better to make the right choice at the very beginning. The earlier you decide on what profession is interesting and **rewarding** for you, the more you can achieve during your lifetime.

Choosing a career is a challenging task indeed. It is all about **finding the perfect match between your personality, interests, and skills**. On the one hand, modern society, with its hundreds of professions and jobs, **presents a vast range of future job opportunities**. Industry and business, farming, science and education, medicine, service, arts and journalism are just a few **professional fields** a young person can **specialize in**. On the other hand, modern society with its **crises, unemployment and inflation**, makes a poor choice of profession a really bad mistake. You can choose a profession you really like, and face problems when looking for a job. Or you can find a job you like, but it **will be underpaid**. Besides, a young person's parents usually have their own ideas of what career path to choose. Some parents are more democratic and **let the child determine his future by himself**. Some are **oppressive and overprotective** and try to **force** the child to make this or that career choice. In this case, they often try to **compensate for their own dreams** which have failed and the chances they have missed. Sometimes they see their child **is gifted in** some field and try to **persuade him to** choose this profession **irrespective** of the fact if he likes it or not.

In spite of all the problems mentioned above, the choice has to be made. To make it easier for the young people, there is some **professional advice**. It's best for the young man to start this process as early as possible, ideally in the tenth form. You should determine if you would like to **continue in higher education**, or to **learn a trade** and look for a job. It's up to the person to decide, but you should remember that to get more chances, you should **strive for higher education** which enables you to **be qualified for skilled labour**. You should determine what you might like to study or **major in** at college. You might like to try some of these **career assessment tests** to help with this step. You will surely also get suggestions from family, friends, and high school teachers and **guidance counsellors**. You also have to **consider the demand for a particular career** in the labour market. Choosing a career where there are **limited job opportunities** can greatly **increase the challenges** you will face.

## Topical Vocabulary

• to make an extremely stressful decision	зд. принять чрезвычайно трудное решение
to choose one's career	выбрать профессию
difficult and challenging task	трудное, требующее напряжения решение
to change one's career path	поменять свою профессию
rewarding	полезный, стоящий; зд. интересный
• to find the perfect match between one's personality, interests, and skills	найти что-либо, что идеально соответствует чему-либо характеру, интересам и умениям
to present a vast range of future job opportunities	предлагать широкий выбор возможностей будущей работы
professional field	профессиональная область
to specialize in smth	специализироваться в чем-либо
crises, unemployment and inflation	кризисы, безработица и инфляция
to be underpaid	быть недостаточно оплачиваемым
to let one's child determine one's future by oneself	разрешить ребенку самому определять свою судьбу
to be oppressive and overprotective	быть деспотичным и слишком опекать кого-либо
to force smb to do smth	заставить кого-либо сделать что-либо
to compensate for one's own dreams	компенсировать собственные несбывшиеся мечты
to be gifted in smth	быть одаренным в какой-либо области
to persuade smb to do smth	убедить кого-либо сделать что-либо
irrespective of smth	независимо от чего-либо
• professional advice	профессиональный совет
to continue in higher education	продолжить образование в вузе
to learn a trade	получить профессию, научиться ремеслу

to strive for higher education	стремиться к высшему образованию
to be qualified for skilled labour	получить подготовку для квалифицированного труда
to major in smth	специализироваться по (основным учебным предметам)
career assessment test	тест на оценку возможностей будущей карьеры, профориентацию
guidance counsellor	консультант по профориентации
to consider the demand for a particular career	учитывать спрос на определенную профессию
limited job opportunities	ограниченные возможности найти работу
to increase the challenges	увеличить трудности, создать дополнительные проблемы

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Выбрать будущую профессию значит принять чрезвычайно трудное решение.
2. Выбор карьеры — это трудная и требующая напряжения задача, которая состоит в том, чтобы найти дело, идеально соответствующее вашему характеру, интересам и навыкам.
3. Современное общество предоставляет широкий выбор возможностей будущей работы в различных профессиональных областях, однако кризисы, безработица и инфляция делают выбор действительно трудным.
4. Интересная работа может быть плохо оплачиваемой или предоставлять мало возможностей для роста.
5. Некоторые родители разрешают своим детям самим определять свое будущее, другие деспотичны и слишком опекают своих детей.
6. Некоторые родители пытаются заставить своего ребенка выбрать ту или иную профессию, тем самым пытаясь реализовать свои несбывшиеся мечты.
7. Вам следует определить, хотите ли вы продолжить образование в вузе, что дает возможность получить подготовку для квалифицированного труда.



8. Чтобы выбрать профессию, можно попробовать пройти несколько тестов на профориентацию и послушать советы учителей и консультантов по профориентации.
9. Выбрать профессию, с которой трудно найти работу, значит создать для себя дополнительные трудности.

## Healthy Lifestyle (9/11)

---

*Healthy way of life is popular with the old and the young. What do you need to do to keep healthy?*

It is widely known that **life expectancy is increasing**. But the reason why the **average figures** are higher than they used to be, say, hundred years ago is not that all people live longer than before. One reason is that, due to **medical research**, many illnesses **were eliminated**; the second one is that fewer people die in wars. Generally, the life of modern man is **endangered** by many factors. One is the **increasing pollution of the environment** by industry and transport; another one is **sedentary lifestyle** of people living in cities and towns, that is, **the majority of the population** of the planet. The third one is the quality of food we eat and water we drink which results in a lot of diseases. The fourth one is that living in big cities **leads to epidemics**, and even pandemics of many catchy illnesses. Unhealthy life results in the fact that many people **are overweight**.

The only possible way of **preserving your health** is, therefore, **healthy way of life** which includes **keeping fit, balanced meals**, and **giving up unhealthy habits** like smoking, drinking alcohol, and, of course, **drugs**.

**Physical fitness** is a general state of good physical health. For anyone who really wants to be healthy, fitness **has become an integral part of their lives**. The **fitness boom** resulted in a rise in the numbers of people **participating in sports and sports activities**. It is a well-known fact that even **moderate physical activity** can **protect you from heart diseases and strokes, obesity and influenza**. There are many ways of keeping fit. Firstly, you could visit **health and fitness clubs**. A lot of health and fitness clubs, **public leisure centres**, huge **indoor water parks** are very popular among people of all ages. Secondly, regular exercise is necessary. People of different ages can choose or **design exercises** that will fit them. Some people **do aerobics or yoga**; others prefer

**weight training** in a **gym**. Many people prefer walking or **jogging** which are the cheapest and most **accessible sports**. **Doing some sport** or other on a **regular basis** is the best way of keeping fit. In Russia a number of sports activities are **popular among the old and the young**: football, swimming, cycling, skiing, skating, fishing, hunting, roller-skating, etc. **Mass running competitions gain popularity with Russians**. **City marathons have become sporting events reported on the radio, television and in the press**.

A **healthy diet** is an important part of staying healthy, too. This diet contains **reduced amounts of cholesterol, fat, sugar and salt**. It helps **protect our body from** a wide range of diseases; the most dangerous are **heart diseases, liver diseases, and cancer**.

To stay healthy one must, of course, **abstain from smoking**. Everybody knows smoking is **hazardous for your health** and can lead to **fatal diseases** like cancer. Smoking should undoubtedly **be banned in all public places**.

### Topical Vocabulary

- life expectancy

to increase

average figures

medical research

to be eliminated

to be endangered by smth

increasing pollution of the environment

sedentary lifestyle

the majority of the population

to lead to epidemics

to be overweight

- to preserve one's health

healthy way of life

to keep fit

balanced meals

to give up unhealthy habits

drugs

средняя продолжительность жизни

увеличиваться

средние цифры

медицинские исследования

быть уничтоженным

подвергаться опасности

нарастающее загрязнение окружающей среды

сидячий образ жизни

большая часть населения

приводить к эпидемиям

иметь лишний вес, быть слишком полным

сохранять здоровье

здоровый образ жизни

поддерживать хорошую физическую форму

сбалансированное питание

отказаться от вредных привычек наркотики

• physical fitness

to become an integral part of one's life

fitness boom

to participate in sports and sports activities

moderate physical activity

to protect smb from heart diseases and strokes

obesity and influenza

health and fitness club

public leisure centre

indoor water park

to design exercises

to do aerobics or yoga

weight training

gym

jogging

accessible sport

to do a sport on a regular basis

to be popular among the old and the young

mass running competition

to gain popularity with smb

city marathon

to become sportiang events reported on the radio, television and in the press

• healthy diet

to contain reduced amounts of cholesterol

fat

to protect one's body from smth

физическая подготовленность, хорошая физическая форма  
стать неотъемлемой частью чьей-либо жизни

бум фитнеса

заниматься спортом и физкультурой

умеренная физическая активность

защищать кого-либо от заболеваний сердца и инсультов

ожирение и грипп

оздоровительный клуб

оздоровительный центр

крытый аквапарк

разработать упражнения

заниматься аэробикой или йогой

силовые тренировки

спортивный зал

бег трусцой

доступный спорт

регулярно заниматься спортом

быть популярным среди пожилых и молодых

массовые соревнования по бегу

завоевать популярность среди кого-либо

городской марафон

стать спортивными событиями, которые освещаются на радио, телевидении и в прессе

здоровая диета, правильное питание

содержать небольшие количества холестерина

жир

защищать своё тело от чего-либо

heart disease  
liver disease  
cancer  
• to abstain from smoking  
to be hazardous for smb's health  
  
to lead to fatal diseases  
  
to be banned in all public places

сердечное заболевание  
заболевание печени  
рак  
воздерживаться от курения  
быть вредным для чьего-либо  
здоровья  
привести к смертельным болез-  
ням  
быть запрещенным во всех обще-  
ственных местах

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Средняя продолжительность жизни растет, но жизни современного человека до сих пор угрожают многие факторы, такие как нарастающее загрязнение окружающей среды, сидячий образ жизни большинства населения, качество еды и т. д.
2. Единственный способ сохранить здоровье — это здоровый образ жизни, который включает поддержание хорошей физической формы, сбалансированное питание и отказ от нездоровых привычек, таких как алкоголь, курение и наркотики.
3. Поддержание хорошей физической формы стало неотъемлемой частью жизни многих людей, так как они занимаются спортом и физкультурой.
4. Даже умеренная физическая активность может защитить от болезней сердца и инсультов, ожирения и гриппа.
5. Чтобы поддерживать хорошую физическую форму, можно посещать оздоровительные клубы, оздоровительные центры, крытые аквапарки или просто регулярно заниматься физическими упражнениями — аэробикой и йогой, тренироваться в спортивном зале, заниматься ходьбой, бегом трусцой или другими доступными видами спорта.
6. Массовые соревнования по бегу завоевывают популярность у россиян, городские марафоны стали спортивными событиями, которые освещаются на радио, телевидении и в прессе.
7. Здоровая диета содержит небольшие количества холестерина, жира, сахара и соли и защищает наше тело от большого количества заболеваний, в том числе сердечных заболеваний, заболеваний печени и рака.

8. Следует воздерживаться от курения, поскольку курение вредно для здоровья и может привести к смертельным заболеваниям.

## **Sports in Great Britain**

(9)

---

England is a **sports-loving nation**. Sports in England take **many forms: organized sports**, which attract **huge crowds to encourage their favourite teams to victory**, **athletic games played for recreation** and others. Some sports are called **spectator**, when the number of spectators is greater than the number of people playing in the game. Other sports are called **participant**, sports attracting large crowds only **on special occasions** such as **tournaments**.

The **game peculiarly associated with** England is **cricket**. Many other games are **English in origin**, too, but **have been accepted with enthusiasm** in other countries. Cricket has been seriously and **extensively played** only in the **Commonwealth countries**, particularly in Australia, India, Pakistan. Cricket is slow, and a **spectator**, sitting in the afternoon sun after his lunch, may be excused for a little sleep for half an hour. Cricket is **making no progress in popularity**.

**Association football** or **soccer** is very popular. Nearly 49 million spectators each year **attend matches between** the great **professional teams** organized by the **Football League**. The biggest **event** in England is Cup Final played at the Empire Stadium, in Wembley, a London suburb. **Rugby football** is played with an **egg-shaped ball** which may be carried and thrown. **Rugby is played** mainly by **amateurs**.

The games of **golf** and tennis are played by great numbers of people. Golf is played in the countryside. It consists in **driving a small ball** towards and into holes **separated by considerable distances**, by means of **special golf clubs**. The aim is to **go round** using as few **strokes** as possible. There are many tennis clubs, but every town provides tennis courts in public parks. **The world championship** tennis matches are held in Wimbledon in London during June and July.

Next to football, the chief spectator sport in Britain is **horse-racing**. A lot of people are **interested in the races** and **risk money on the horse** which they think will win. Britain is also famous for **motor-car racing**, **boat racing**, **dog racing**, and even races for donkeys. The famous boat race between the teams of Oxford and Cambridge attracts large crowds of people.

Various forms of **athletics**, such as running, boxing, jumping, swimming are **wide-spread in England**. The English weather is not always cold enough to ski, skate, or **toboggan**, but winter is a good season for hunting and fishing.

Indeed sport in one form or another is **an essential part of daily life** in Britain.

### Topical Vocabulary

- sports-loving nation

to take many forms  
organized sports  
to attract huge crowds

to encourage a favourite team to victory

an athletic game

to play smth for recreation

spectator sport

participant sport

on a special occasion

tournament

- game

to be peculiarly associated with smth

cricket

to be English in origin

to be accepted with enthusiasm

to be extensively played in

the Commonwealth countries

spectator

to make no progress in popularity

association football (soccer)

to attend a match between

professional team

to be organized by smb

нация любителей спорта

принимать разные формы

организованный спорт

привлекать большое количество людей

болеть за победу любимой команды

спортивная игра

играть во что-либо ради отдыха

«зрительский» вид спорта

массовый вид спорта

в особых случаях

турнир

игра

особенно ассоциироваться с чем-либо

крикет

быть английским по происхождению

приниматься с энтузиазмом

зд. быть широко распространенным в

страны Британского содружества

зритель

не становиться более популярным

клубный футбол, соккер

прийти на матч между

профессиональная команда

быть организованным кем-либо

the Football League	Футбольная лига
an event	событие
• rugby football (rugby)	регби
egg-shaped ball	мяч яйцевидной формы
to be played by amateurs	(в регби) играют любители
golf	гольф
to drive a ball	вести мяч
to be separated by considerable distances	разделяться значительным расстоянием
special golf club	специальная клюшка для гольфа
to go round	зд. передвигаться по полю
stroke	удар
world championship	чемпионат мира
• horse racing	скачки
to be interested in the races	интересоваться скачками
to risk money on a horse	ставить деньги на лошадь
motor-car racing	автогонки
boat racing	гонки на лодках
dog racing	собачьи бега
• athletics	атлетика (часто — легкая атлетика)
to be wide-spread in	быть широко распространенным в
to toboggan	кататься на санях, санках
• to be an essential part of daily life	быть важной частью повседневной жизни

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. В Великобритании, стране любителей спорта, получили распространение различные виды спорта и спортивные игры.
2. Крупные соревнования по многим видам спорта привлекают огромное число зрителей.
3. Крикет — чисто национальная игра, она получила распространение только в странах Содружества.
4. Популярность клубного футбола быстро растет.
5. Регби — в основном профессиональный вид спорта.
6. Многие англичане любят скачки и ставят деньги на лошадей.

7. Среди англичан популярность завоевали как спортивные игры, так и различные виды спорта, в том числе различные виды легкой атлетики.
8. Спорт в той или иной разновидности играет важную роль в повседневной жизни Великобритании.

## **Sports**

### **(9/11)**

---

*Some people do sports, others prefer to watch sports competitions. Which do you prefer and why?*

Sport has been increasingly organised and regulated from the time of the Ancient Olympics up to the present century. The Industrial Revolution and mass production increased leisure time which led to increases in spectator sports, and resulted in greater accessibility of sports. These trends continued with the development of mass media and global communication. Professionalism became prevalent, adding to the increase in sports' popularity. Sports started to be looked upon as a useful recreation and a way of having fun and taking a break from a workday or relieving stress. The revival of the Olympics in 1896 boosted many forms of amateur sports, and professional sports (such as baseball, boxing, and bicycle racing) drew large numbers of spectators.

People who are fond of sports can be roughly subdivided into two groups: those who prefer watching competitions and those who like to do sports. The first group is more numerous than the second one, and consists mostly of people who watch competitions in the so-called spectator sports, that is sports which attract large crowds of spectators. Spectator sports may be professional sports or amateur sports. The second group consists of people who take part in the so-called participant sports, which are more recreational and therefore amateur. For instance, basketball is a spectator sport, while hunting or underwater hockey typically are not.

As for me, I prefer doing sports to watching them. The first reason is that I am an active person by nature and I can't stand sitting or standing for hours on end doing nothing. The second one is that I am a firm believer in benefits sports can bring. Most people in industrialized countries live a sedentary life, their lifestyles lack movement, which can have harmful effects on their health. The only way to stay healthy is to do some sport and keep fit. That is why I



have been doing this or that sport regularly since I was 5. Firstly, as my Mum says, it has given me a chance to **develop a heavy build and shape my figure**. Secondly, it helps me keep fit which is very important this year when I am leaving school and getting ready for the **entrance exams** at the institute. It helps me always **be in high spirits** as **physical exercise** normally makes you feel good. I have been doing swimming since I was 7 when my father took me to a swimming pool and I joined the Dynamo sports club. It was my wish to **take up** this kind of sports, and my parents **approved of my choice**. I think it is the best sport for **building up stamina** and a good figure, and a good way to **get tempered**. It's very good for your nerves, too: to go swimming is the best method of **taking away the stress** of our everyday life.

### Topical Vocabulary

• to be increasingly organized and regulated	все лучше управляться и регулироваться
the Ancient Olympics	Олимпийские игры древности
the Industrial Revolution	промышленная революция
to increase leisure time	увеличить продолжительность свободного времени
spectator sport	«зрительский» вид спорта
to result in smth	привести к чему-либо
greater accessibility of sports	большая доступность спорта
trend	тенденция
development of mass media	развитие средств массовой информации
global communication	глобальная коммуникация
to become prevalent	стать преобладающим
to add to smth	способствовать чему-либо
to be looked upon as a useful recreation	восприниматься как полезный вид отдыха
way of relieving stress	способ снятия стресса
revival of the Olympics	возрождение Олимпийских игр
to boost amateur sports	способствовать развитию любительского спорта
to draw large numbers of spectators	привлекать большое количество зрителей
• to be subdivided into	подразделяться на

to prefer watching competitions

numerous

to attract large crowds of spectators

participant sport

to be recreational

underwater hockey

• for hours on end

to be a firm believer in smth

to live a sedentary life

to lack movement

to have harmful effects on one's health

to stay healthy

to keep fit

to develop a heavy build

to shape one's figure

entrance exams

to be in high spirits

physical exercise

to take smth up

to approve of one's choice

to build up stamina

to get tempered

to take away the stress

предпочитать смотреть соревнования

многочисленный

привлекать толпы зрителей

массовый вид спорта

зд. использоваться для отдыха,

быть видом отдыха

подводный хоккей

часами

твердо верить во что-либо

вести сидячий образ жизни

не хватать движения

оказывать плохое влияние на здоровье кого-либо

оставаться здоровым

поддерживать хорошую физическую форму

сформировать крепкое телосложение

сформировать свою фигуру

вступительные экзамены

быть в хорошем настроении

физические упражнения

заняться чем-либо

одобрить чей-либо выбор

развить выносливость

закалиться

снять стресс

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Промышленная революция и массовое производство увеличили свободное время, что привело к росту «зрительских» видов спорта и большей доступности спорта.
2. Эти тенденции продолжились с развитием средств массовой информации и глобальной коммуникации, когда начал преобладать профессионализм, способствуя тем самым росту популярности спорта.

3. На спорт стали смотреть как на полезный отдых и способ получить удовольствие и снять стресс.
4. Возрождение Олимпийских игр способствовало развитию любительских видов спорта, а профессиональный спорт стал привлекать большое количество зрителей.
5. Людей можно приблизительно подразделить на тех, кто предпочитает смотреть соревнования, и тех, кто любит заниматься спортом.
6. «Зрительские» виды спорта привлекают большое количество зрителей, тогда как массовые виды спорта больше используются для отдыха.
7. Я твердо верю в пользу, которую может принести спорт, так как большинство людей ведет сидячий образ жизни, что может пагубно сказаться на их здоровье.
8. Чтобы поддержать форму, я занимаюсь спортом с 5 лет, что помогло мне добиться крепкого телосложения, сформировать фигуру, быть всегда в хорошем настроении, воспитать выносливость и закалиться.

## Learning Foreign Languages

(9/11)

---

*Learning foreign languages is of vital importance in everyday life. Do you agree? Why do people learn foreign languages?*

I definitely do, foreign languages **are of paramount importance** for everyday life. Learning at least one foreign language **is a must** in most countries of the world. There are several ways how I can prove this. Firstly, speaking a foreign language **aids communication and global understanding**. The world is no longer a combination of separate countries, it's rather **a complex of interrelated parts**, connected economically and sometimes politically. In international communication, foreign languages are necessary for international commerce as well as for different types of **cultural exchange** such as diplomacy, arts and so on. Owners and **top executives** of most companies think their businesses could **benefit from better language skills**. Therefore, knowing a foreign language gives more opportunities of **finding a better-paid and rewarding job**.

Secondly, learning a foreign language is **educational** as it helps **develop the human brain**. In 2004, a study by University College London examined the brains of 105 people who could speak more than one language. The study found that people who learned a second language when younger **had denser grey matter** (where **information is processed**) than those who learned one later. Most schools around the world teach at least one foreign language. In 1995 the European Commission's White Paper on Education and Training **emphasized the importance of** schoolchildren learning at least two foreign languages before **upper secondary education**.

*English is the language of international communication and the most spoken language in the world. Do you agree?*

I couldn't agree more, and there are several reasons why I think so. First, there have long been a need for an international language — a **language of international communication**. At present, the language of international communication, a '**global language**' is English. In addition, the language **has occupied a primary place** in international science and business. Through the global influence of native English speakers in cinema, airlines, broadcasting, science, and the Internet in recent decades, English is now the most widely learned second language in the world. Many students worldwide are required to learn at least some English, and a **working knowledge of English is required** in many fields and **occupations**. The **current status** of the English language compares with that of Latin in the past.

Second, English is **the dominant language** in the United Kingdom, the United States, many **Commonwealth nations**, and other **former British colonies**. In many other countries, where English is not a major first language, it is an **official language**. It is now the third most spoken native language worldwide (after Chinese and Hindi), with some 380 million speakers. An equal number of people use it as their second or foreign language.

### **Topical Vocabulary**

• to be of paramount importance  
to be a must  
to aid communication and global understanding

иметь первостепенное значение  
быть обязательным  
способствовать общению и глобальному взаимопониманию

complex of interrelated parts

cultural exchange

top executive

to benefit from better language skills

to find a better-paid and rewarding job

• to be educational

to develop the human brain

to have denser grey matter

to process information

to emphasise the importance of smth

upper secondary education

• language of international communication

global language

to occupy a primary place

to require a working knowledge of English

occupation

the current status

• the dominant language

Commonwealth nations

former colony

official language

комплекс взаимосвязанных частей

культурный обмен

руководитель высшего звена

получать выгоду от лучшего знания языка

найти хорошо оплачиваемую и интересную работу

иметь образовательное значение

развивать человеческий мозг

иметь более плотное «серое вещество»

обрабатывать информацию

подчеркнуть важность чего-либо

старшие классы средней школы

язык международного общения

глобальный язык

эд. иметь первостепенное значение

требовать хотя бы рабочего знания английского

профессия

современный статус

доминирующий язык

страны Британского содружества

бывшая колония

официальный язык

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Изучение иностранных языков стало обязательным в современном мире, являющемся комплексом взаимосвязанных частей, поскольку знание иностранного языка способствует коммуникации и глобальному взаимопониманию.

2. На многих должностях и во многих профессиях требуется хотя бы рабочее знание английского, так как руководители многих компаний считают, что их компании могут выиграть от лучшего знания языка.
3. Знание иностранного языка дает больше возможностей найти более высокооплачиваемую и интересную работу.
4. Английский — доминирующий язык в ряде стран, таких как Великобритания, США, страны Британского Содружества и других, и наиболее изучаемый второй язык в мире.
5. Английский язык занял первое место в международной науке и бизнесе, а также в международной компьютерной коммуникации.

## Travelling

### (9/11)

---

*Prove that travelling is one of the favourite pastimes of people.*

More and more people all over the world prefer to spend their holidays travelling. Rich or poor, old or young, they **strive to leave the place** where they live or work, and move to another spot of our planet — at least for two to four weeks a year. They travel to cities and towns, mountains and lakes, across oceans and seas.

There are several reasons why **the popularity of travel** and tourism is growing. The first one is **educational value** of travelling. Man has always moved from one place to another **in search of knowledge**. Even now, **in the age of technology and global communication**, travelling to a different region or country can help **discover new ideas, technologies and inventions**. The best way of studying geography is travelling, the best way to help you **master a foreign language** is travelling, too. Moreover, a special kind of tourism has developed, called **educational tourism** when people travel to study a foreign language or to **take up a course** in one or several other subjects.

The second reason why people travel is **entertainment** and rest. To see great buildings and **natural wonders**, listen to national music, get some knowledge about traditions and ways of different countries, **taste new cuisine** gives us new emotions, helps **drive away the stress**.

Thirdly, there are special reasons. A lot of new types of travelling have appeared like **ecotourism**, educational tourism, **sports tourism**. A lot of people travel on business. Now, with the **growth of international trade** people have a lot of chances to **do business with foreign partners**, and they do it **willingly**. Some people **have additional reasons to** like travelling. When travelling, they do sports, or **take care of their health**, or get new contacts.

(9+)

*What would you show to your foreign friend in Russia?*

Russia has always attracted foreign tourists because of its **variety of landscapes** and climates, vast territory **abundant in beautiful landscapes** which seem exotic to many Europeans and Americans, as well as because of Russian traditions and customs including **colourful and picturesque celebrations of** national holidays. But the main reason why foreign tourists choose Russia is, naturally, **Russian artistic heritage** including **unique ancient architecture and art museums**.

To my mind, there are plenty of places in Russia worth visiting, but if I had to show Russia to my foreign friends during a week or two, I would take them to three places — Moscow, St. Petersburg and the towns of the Golden Ring. Moscow is one of the most beautiful cities in the world and can **boast a number of unique sights**.

The first thing I would advise a foreigner to see and the most popular Moscow sight is the Kremlin. It has long been a symbol of Moscow and was built as a fortress in the 15th–16th century under the supervision of Italian **architects**. The twenty towers on the Kremlin wall **were built** in the 17th century **for decoration**. Among the ancient buildings inside the Kremlin are the famous churches: **the Archangel Cathedral** with tombs of princes and tsars, **the Blagoveshchensky (Annunciation) Cathedral** with Andrey Rublyov's frescoes, the Uspensky cathedral, Granovitaya palata (Palace) where **receptions were held** by Russian tsars, and the Grand Kremlin Palace. Among other historical monuments of the Kremlin are **the Tsar Cannon** and **the Tsar Bell**, both of enormous size.

Near the Kremlin is the huge Red Square, the most famous Russia's square, originally a **marketplace** and a **meeting spot for popular assemblies**, now with **the Lenin Mausoleum** and the **tombs** of Soviet political figures;

the imposing **Cathedral of Basil the Beautified** with its numerous **cupolas** and a monument to Minin and Pozharski. Near the Kremlin is **the Christ the Saviour Cathedral**; **demolished** in 1931, it was rebuilt in 1990s. Among Moscow's many cultural and scientific institutions are Moscow State University (founded in 1755), the Russian Academy of Sciences, a conservatory (1866), the Tretyakov Art Gallery, the museum of Fine Arts, **the Museum of Oriental Cultures**.

The second place I would take my foreign friends to is St. Petersburg, the so-called second capital of Russia built in the 18th century by Peter the Great and regarded by many as the most beautiful city of Russia. The city was the **residence of Russian emperors and empresses** for two centuries and **abounds in picturesque sights** — **magnificent palaces** and cathedrals and **breathtaking views**. Among the most popular tourist attractions in the city are **the Winter Palace** which houses **the Hermitage**, **the St. Isaac's Cathedral**, **the Admiralty Tower**, **the Peter and Paul Fortress**, Nevsky prospect and many others. Surrounding the city is a ring of suburbs with beautiful palaces once belonging to emperors and empresses of Russia — Peterhof, Tsarskoye Selo, Pavlovsk, Alexandria, Gatchina and others.

The third place I would show to my foreign friends is the towns of **the Golden Ring** which include Vladimir, Suzdal, Ivanovo, Kostroma, Rostov Velikiy and Pereyaslavl Zalessky. The towns are a **gem of early Russian architecture** and offer a wide choice of **landmarks** including cathedrals, kremlins, boyars' palaces, **monasteries** and other buildings typical of ancient Russia. They contain a number of excellent picture galleries, too.

### Topical Vocabulary

- to strive to leave the place
- the popularity of travel

educational value  
in search of knowledge  
in the age of technology and global communication  
to discover new ideas, technologies and inventions  
to master a foreign language

стремиться уехать  
популярность путешествий  
образовательная ценность  
в поисках знаний  
в век техники и глобальной коммуникации  
открыть для себя новые идеи, технику и изобретения  
совершенствоваться в иностранном языке



educational tourism  
 to take up a course in smth

- entertainment

natural wonders  
 to taste new cuisine

to drive away the stress

- ecotourism

sports tourism  
 growth of international trade  
 to do business with foreign partners  
 willingly  
 to have additional reason to do smth  
 to take care of one's health

- to attract foreign tourists

variety of landscapes  
 abundant in beautiful landscapes

colourful and picturesque celebrations

Russian artistic heritage  
 unique ancient architecture  
 art museum

- to boast a number of unique sights

to be built for decoration

architect  
 the Archangel Cathedral  
 the Annunciation Cathedral  
 to hold receptions  
 the Tsar Cannon  
 the Tsar Bell

- marketplace

образовательный туризм  
 поступить на курсы по чему-либо  
 развлечение  
 красоты природы  
 попробовать новую для себя (национальную) кухню  
 снять стресс  
 экотуризм  
 спортивный туризм  
 рост международной торговли  
 заниматься бизнесом с иностранными партнерами  
 охотно  
 иметь дополнительные основания  
 делать что-либо  
 заботиться о своем здоровье  
 привлекать иностранных туристов  
 разнообразие пейзажей  
 изобилующий красивыми пейзажами  
 красочные, живописные празднования  
 художественное наследие России  
 уникальная древняя архитектура  
 художественный музей  
 гордиться уникальными достопримечательностями  
 быть построенным для украшения  
 архитектор  
 Архангельский собор  
 Благовещенский собор  
 устраивать приемы  
 Царь-пушка  
 Царь-колокол  
 рыночная площадь

meeting spot for popular assemblies  
 the Lenin Mausoleum  
 tomb  
 the Cathedral of Basil the Beautiful  
 cupola  
 the Christ the Saviour Cathedral  
 to be demolished

the Museum of Oriental Cultures  
 • residence of Russian emperors and empresses  
 to abound in picturesque sights

magnificent palace  
 breathtaking view  
 the Winter Palace  
 the Hermitage  
 the St. Isaac's Cathedral  
 the Admiralty Tower  
 the Peter and Paul Fortress  
 • the Golden Ring  
 gem of early Russian architecture

landmark

monastery

место проведения народных собраний  
 Мавзолей В. И. Ленина  
 гробница, захоронение  
 Собор Василия Блаженного

купол  
 храм Христа Спасителя  
 быть демонтированным, разрушенным

Музей восточных культур  
 резиденция российских императоров и императриц  
 изобиловать живописными достопримечательностями  
 великолепный дворец  
 захватывающий вид  
 Зимний дворец  
 Эрмитаж  
 Исаакиевский собор  
 Адмиралтейство  
 Петропавловская крепость  
 Золотое кольцо  
 жемчужина древнерусской архитектуры  
 достопримечательность, бросающийся в глаза объект местности  
 монастырь

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Все больше людей, молодых и старых, богатых и бедных, стремится покинуть место, где они живут, и отправиться в другие города и страны.
2. Популярность туризма растет, так как путешествия имеют образовательную ценность и являются способом развлечения и отдыха, а также по другим причинам.

3. Даже сейчас, в век техники и глобальной коммуникации, путешествия помогают открыть для себя новые идеи, технику и изобретения и совершенствоваться в иностранном языке.
4. Люди путешествуют, чтобы увидеть чудеса природы, попробовать новую для них национальную кухню и узнать национальные обычаи, что помогает снять стресс.

(9+)

5. Россия всегда привлекала иностранных туристов разнообразием климатических условий, обширной территорией, изобилующей красивыми ландшафтами, русскими традициями и обычаями, в том числе красочными и живописными празднованиями национальных праздников, и русским художественным наследием.
6. Москва может похвалиться несколькими уникальными достопримечательностями, в том числе Кремлем, построенным под руководством итальянских архитекторов, с его знаменитыми соборами, Грановитой палатой, в которой устраивались приемы, Царь-пушкой и Царь-колоколом.
7. Красная площадь первоначально была рыночной площадью и местом проведения народных собраний, сейчас там расположены Мавзолей В. И. Ленина, захоронения советских политических деятелей и внушительный собор Василия Блаженного с многочисленными куполами.
8. Среди многочисленных культурных учреждений Москвы — Российская академия наук, консерватория, Третьяковская галерея, Музей изобразительных искусств, Музей восточных культур.
9. Петербург был резиденцией российских императоров и императриц; там много захватывающих видов и живописных достопримечательностей, в том числе Зимний дворец, Эрмитаж, Исаакиевский собор, Адмиралтейство, Петропавловская крепость и многие другие.
10. Города Золотого кольца — это жемчужина древнерусской архитектуры, в них много достопримечательностей, в том числе соборы, дворцы, монастыри и несколько первоклассных художественных галерей.

## Environmental Protection

(9/11)

---

*Ecology problems are of vital importance today. What can common people do to protect the planet?*

Man have always wanted to make his life easier. He **invented machines and mechanisms** which have been working — and **polluting** the world we live in. Economists have long thought of **the environment** as of the **unlimited source of resources** only. In fact, the economy and the environment **are closely related**. The environment **supplies the economy with** water, timber, minerals, oil, etc. It has to **absorb all the waste products**, too. Nevertheless, some economists have always argued that **pollution damages the resources**.

There are many **consequences of damaging the environment**. One of them is **acid rain**. Pumping waste gases from a power station does not **get rid of** them. Waste gases cause acid rain, this **leads to forest damage** and **reduces the resources of forestry industry**.

Another one is **water shortage**. It **comes from abuse of lands** in agriculture. The third one is **destroying the ozone layer of the Earth** through pollution from factories and plants. The fourth one is **damage to water and soils**. The fifth one is **damage to wildlife**: many **species** of plants and animals can disappear. The sixth one is **the greenhouse effect and global warming** — that is, an **increase in the average temperature** of the Earth's atmosphere and oceans. Global warming can **lead to rises in sea levels**, and **extreme weather events** such as **floods, droughts, and hurricanes**, and **global climate change**. Lastly, the most serious danger is the result of all these consequences. This is the danger for the life and health of the man.

The territories of the former Soviet Union are **suffering many environmental problems**. Many of these problems **have been caused by economic activities**. Apart from **the effect of the Chernobyl disaster**, the worst problem is that with the Aral Sea. **Cotton growing** in the region has used large amounts of water, and the sea level has fallen, this **destroyed fishing** and **led to a damage in soils, crops, and wildlife**. Many forests in the Far East and in the north of European Russia **are under threat**. A **system of dams** on the Volga **damaged fish**.

If we cannot learn to **use the environment carefully**, very soon we'll have no world to live in. In my opinion, pollution can be stopped or at least reduced by using fuels which **are low in pollutants**, more **complete burning of solid fuels**, **shift to using alternative forms of power** such as wind power,

electricity or **solar energy** and **banning the use of nuclear power**. The first reason why I believe these ways to be most effective ones is that industry and transport are the most important sources of all chemical pollution of air, water and soil. The second one is that banning the use of nuclear power will destroy the **danger of radioactive contamination**.

The most important thing **common people** could do is to **change their attitude towards the environment**. We should realize that natural resources are not unlimited and destroying them may result in destroying life on Earth. The **change of public attitude** to the environment is important due to several reasons. Firstly, public opinion could make governments **introduce stricter anti-pollution measures**. It could make governments **fund scientific research facilitating development of ecologically safe materials and sources of energy**. Secondly, people could behave in the way which is less **damaging for the ecology** of our planet. For example, they could **stop leaving litter** in city streets and in the country. Thirdly, they could stop damaging forests by cutting down trees for their personal needs or causing forest fires.

### Topical Vocabulary

- to invent machines and mechanisms
- to pollute smth
- the environment
- unlimited source of resources
  
- to be closely related
- to supply the economy with smth
- to absorb the waste products
- to damage the resources
- consequences of damaging the environment
- acid rain
- to pump waste gases
- to get rid of smth
- to lead to forest damage
- to reduce the resources of forestry industry
- water shortage

изобретать машины и механизмы  
загрязнять что-либо  
окружающая среда  
неисчерпаемый источник ресурсов  
быть тесно связанным  
снабжать экономику чем-либо  
поглощать отходы  
наносить ущерб ресурсам  
последствия от нанесения ущерба окружающей среде  
кислотный дождь  
выкачивать отработанные газы  
избавиться от чего-либо  
наносить вред лесам  
сократить ресурсы лесной промышленности  
нехватка воды

to come from abuse of lands

damage to water and soils

damage to wildlife

species

the greenhouse effect

global warming

increase in the average temperature

to lead to rise in sea levels

extreme weather events

flood

drought

hurricane

global climate change

• to suffer many environmental problems

to be caused by economic activities

the effect of the Chernobyl disaster

cotton growing

to destroy fishing

to lead to a damage in soils, crops and wildlife

to be under threat

system of dams

• to use the environment carefully

to be low in pollutants

complete burning of solid fuels

shift to using alternative forms of power

быть результатом неправильного использования земли

ущерб водным ресурсам и почвам

ущерб живой природе

вид

парниковый эффект

глобальное потепление

повышение средней температуры

привести к повышению уровня моря

экстремальные природные явления

наводнение

засуха

ураган

глобальное изменение климата

иметь много экологических проблем

быть вызванным экономической деятельностью

последствия Чернобыльской катастрофы

выращивание хлопка

уничтожить отлов рыбы

нанести ущерб почвам, *зд.* сельскому хозяйству и природе

быть под угрозой

система плотин

бережно использовать окружающую среду

содержать небольшое количество токсичных веществ

полное сжигание твердого топлива

переход на использование альтернативных источников энергии

solar energy  
banning the use of nuclear power  
danger of radioactive contamination  
• common people  
to change one's attitude towards the environment  
change of public attitude to smth  
to introduce stricter anti-pollution measures  
to fund scientific research  
to facilitate development of smth  
ecologically safe materials  
source of energy  
damaging for the ecology  
to stop leaving litter

солнечная энергия  
запрещение использования атомной энергии  
опасность радиоактивного загрязнения  
простые, обычные люди  
изменить своё отношение к окружающей среде  
изменение отношения общественности к чему-либо  
ввести более строгие меры по охране окружающей среды  
финансировать научные исследования  
способствовать развитию чего-либо  
экологически безопасные материалы  
источник энергии  
губительный для экологии  
прекратить выбрасывать мусор

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Чтобы облегчить свою жизнь, человек изобрел машины и механизмы, которые загрязняют окружающую среду.
2. Хотя окружающая среда снабжает экономику водой, лесом, полезными ископаемыми, нефтью, она не является неисчерпаемым источником ресурсов.
3. Экономика и окружающая среда тесно связаны: окружающая среда должна поглощать все отходы, которые экономика выбрасывает в нее.
4. Экономика наносит ущерб ресурсам из-за кислотных дождей, которые приводят к повреждению лесов, из-за неправильного использования земель в сельском хозяйстве, разрушения озонового слоя, вреда, наносимого воде, почвам и природе, парникового эффекта.

5. Глобальное потепление — это увеличение средней температуры земной атмосферы и океанов, которое может привести к подъему уровня морей и экстремальным явлениям природы.
6. На территории России существует много проблем с окружающей средой, вызванных экономической деятельностью, таких как последствия Чернобыльской катастрофы и проблема Аральского моря.
7. Мы должны научиться бережно использовать окружающую среду.
8. Загрязнение окружающей среды можно остановить или, по крайней мере, уменьшить, используя топливо, содержащее небольшое количество токсичных веществ, более полно сжигая твердое топливо, перейдя на использование альтернативных источников энергии и запретив использование ядерной энергии.
9. Простые люди могут изменить свое отношение к окружающей среде и заставить правительства ввести более строгие меры охраны окружающей среды и финансировать исследования, способствующие разработке экологически безопасных материалов и источников энергии.
10. Люди могут вести себя таким образом, чтобы наносить меньший вред экологии планеты.

## **Russian Traditions**

**(9/11)**

---

*What would you tell your foreign friends about Russian traditions?*

It is a well-known fact that most Russians are **patriots** of their country: they are usually **homesick** when they leave Russia for a long period of time, and are usually **keen supporters of traditions**. Russian people **keep up** a lot of **folk traditions**. Many of them are of **religious origin** and were, actually, **banned** after the Russian Revolution of 1917 but **survived** and are now **restored**. These are all kinds of traditions **based on Christianity** and **the Russian Orthodox Church**, like those of **Christmas, Lent and Easter**. A well-known Easter tradition is, for example, **painting eggs bright colours** to symbolize springtime and life, and playing an Easter egg game in which each person takes a **hard-boiled, coloured egg**. Players make pairs and then **tap the ends of their eggs together**. First the wide ends of the two eggs



are tapped together, then the narrow ends, and finally one wide and one narrow end. When a player's egg breaks, he or she leaves the game, which continues until one player is left with an unbroken egg. The one who wins is considered to be likely to have good luck in everything.

The second group is formed by folk traditions which **date back to the times** before Christianity, like **fortune-telling**, some **wedding or funeral rituals**. The third group is formed by traditions pertaining to **official celebrations**, like those of **the Victory Day** when **World War II veterans** meet in Moscow in front of the Bolshoi Theatre building, and people of all ages come to congratulate them and give them flowers.

My favourite Russian folk tradition is Maslenitsa, or **Pancake Week**, which is a **combination of Christian and pagan traditions** and is the last week before the Lent. There are several reasons why I like it so much. Firstly, I am really fond of Russian folk traditions, and Maslenitsa week is full of traditional Russian **festival activities: masquerades, snowball fights, sledding and sleigh rides**. Secondly, it is a chance to taste traditional Russian food which we don't very often cook nowadays, as we got used to buy ready-made food in supermarkets. The essential element of Maslenitsa celebration is Russian **pancakes**, made of rich foods like butter, eggs and milk. They are usually eaten with sour cream or caviar. For many Christians, Maslenitsa is the last chance to **meet with the worldly delights** before the **fasting of Lent**. (For Russian official holidays, see 'Public Holidays in Russia'.)

### Topical Vocabulary

- to be a patriot of smth
- to be homesick
- to be a keen supporter of a tradition
- to keep up folk traditions
- to be of religious origin
  
- to be banned
- to survive
- to be restored
- to be based on Christianity

быть патриотом чего-либо  
скучать по дому, стране  
с энтузиазмом поддерживать традицию  
соблюдать народные традиции  
иметь религиозное происхождение  
быть запрещенным  
сохраниться, выжить  
быть восстановленным  
быть основанным на христианстве

the Russian Orthodox Church  
 Christmas  
 Lent  
 Easter  
 to paint eggs bright colours  
 hard-boiled egg  
 to tap the ends of one's eggs together  
 • to date back to the times  
 fortune-telling  
 wedding or funeral rituals  
  
 to pertain to official celebrations  
  
 the Victory Day  
 World War II veteran  
 • Pancake Week  
 combination of Christian and pagan traditions  
 festival activity  
 masquerade  
 snowball fight  
 sledding and sleigh rides  
 pancake  
 to meet with the worldly delights  
 the fasting of Lent

русская православная церковь  
 Рождество  
 Великий пост  
 Пасха  
 раскрашивать яйца в яркие цвета  
 яйцо вкрутую  
 ударять концом одного яйца о  
 конец другого  
 восходить к тем временам, когда  
 гадание  
 свадебные или похоронные ритуалы  
 относиться к официальным праздникам  
 День Победы  
 ветеран Второй мировой войны  
 Масленица  
 сочетание языческих и христианских обычаев  
 зд. праздничные обычаи  
 маскарад  
 игра в снежки  
 катание на санях и санках  
 блин  
 вкусить мирские радости  
 Великий пост

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Русские обычно скучают по дому, когда уезжают из страны надолго, и с энтузиазмом поддерживают традиции.
2. Многие традиции, которые соблюдают русские, имеют религиозное происхождение, были запрещены после революции 1917 года, но сохранились и сейчас восстановлены. Это такие традиции, как Рождество, Великий пост или Пасха.
3. Широко известная пасхальная традиция — раскрашивать яйца в яркие цвета, ударять концом своего яйца о концы других яиц, до тех пор пока не останется одно целое яйцо.

4. Некоторые традиции, такие как гадание, свадебные или похоронные ритуалы, восходят к временам, предшествующим принятию христианства.
5. Некоторые традиции связаны с официальными праздниками, такими как День Победы.
6. Масленица, или Блинная неделя — это комбинация христианских и языческих традиций, она полна традиционных русских праздничных традиций: маскарады, игра в снежки, катания на санях и санках.
7. Одна из традиций Масленицы — есть блины, что является последним шансом вкусить мирских радостей перед Великим постом.

## My Favourite Holiday

(11)

---

*What is your favourite holiday? Why?*

My favourite holiday, or, better to say, holidays are, definitely, the New Year and Christmas. In Russia the New Year is **celebrated** twice — on January 1, according to **the Gregorian calendar**, and on January 14, according to **the Julian calendar** which was used in Russia before 1918. Christmas is a traditional holiday **celebrating the birth of Jesus** with both **religious and secular aspects**. It is **commonly observed** on December, 25 by Catholics, and on January, 7 by **the Russian Orthodox Church**. New Year and Christmas are the first, and the most joyful, holidays of the year, when people **see the Old Year off and the New Year in**. I enjoy the holidays for several reasons. Firstly, they have a **special atmosphere of joy and excitement** everyone looks forward to for several months. They are holidays of **renewal and magic**, exchanging presents and wishes. Most people, **irrespective of their age, stay up all night** on December, 31, setting off fireworks and making merry. **Father Christmas** and **Snow Maiden** are the **popular characters of TV programmes** and school festivals though no one except very young children believes in their existence. The second reason I prefer this holiday to all the rest is that it is the centre of **the New Year and Christmas season** which is, in fact, a **sequence of holidays**. It starts on the 25th of December and finishes on January 14, and everyone has a chance of relaxing after a long period of hard and stressful work.

There are many New Year and Christmas traditions which make these holidays so special. For Christmas people decorate their houses with mistletoe and the Christmas tree, go to church, send Christmas cards — and, of course, **give and receive gifts**.

My favourite Christmas tradition has been receiving and giving presents since my childhood when gifts were put into stockings for me and I believed it was Father Christmas who brought them, unheard and unseen while I was sleeping. I believe Christmas presents should be special and **have a touch of magic**, enabling your dearest wishes to come true. Firstly, giving gifts to all the members of the family **adds to love and affection** in it and helps to **forget minor quarrels and misunderstandings**. It makes you believe you are a family no matter what happens. Secondly, it creates the atmosphere of joy and magic. This simple and **long-standing tradition** helps you to believe in miracles and renewal, and **regain optimism** if you are in trouble.

I believe Christmas is not as popular in Russia as in most Christian countries. There are two main reasons why it is not. The first one is that after the Revolution of 1917 **Christmas celebrations were banned** in the Soviet Union for the next seventy-five years, and a century-old tradition was destroyed. It is **being restored** now, but it will take some time to do it. The second one is that in Russia there is a long-standing tradition of celebrating the New Year whose traditions are very similar to those of Christmas. The only difference is that Christmas is a Christian holiday marking the birth of Jesus Christ, and **Christianity** is not as wide-spread in Russia now as it used to be before the Revolution.

### Topical Vocabulary

- to be celebrated
- the Gregorian calendar
- the Julian calendar
- to celebrate the birth of Jesus
- religious and secular aspects
- to be commonly observed on
- the Russian Orthodox Church
- to see the Old Year off
- to see the New Year in
- special atmosphere of joy and excitement

праздноваться  
григорианский календарь  
юлианский календарь  
праздновать рождение Христа  
религиозный и светский аспекты  
повсеместно праздноваться (дата)  
русская православная церковь  
проводить старый год  
встречать Новый год  
особая атмосфера радости и волнения

renewal and magic  
 irrespective of age  
 to stay up all night  
 Father Christmas  
 Snow Maiden  
 popular character of TV programmes  
 the New Year and Christmas season  
 sequence of holidays

to give and receive gifts

- to have a touch of magic

to add to love and affection

to forget minor quarrels and misunderstandings  
 long-standing tradition  
 to regain optimism

- to ban Christmas celebrations

to be restored  
 Christianity

обновление и чудеса  
 независимо от возраста  
 не ложиться всю ночь  
 Дед Мороз  
 Снегурочка  
 популярный персонаж телепрограмм  
 ряд праздников, включающий Новый год и Рождество  
 несколько праздников, идущих друг за другом  
 делать и получать подарки  
 иметь что-то волшебное  
 способствовать любви и привязанности  
 забыть незначительные размолвки и недоразумения  
 давняя традиция  
 снова зарядиться оптимизмом  
 запретить празднование Рождества  
 быть восстановленным  
 христианство

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. В России Новый год празднуют дважды: 1 января по григорианскому календарю, и 14 января по юлианскому календарю.
2. Рождество отмечает рождение Иисуса Христа и имеет религиозный и светский аспекты.
3. Новый год — это праздник, в который люди провожают старый год и встречают Новый год и не ложатся спать всю ночь 31 декабря.
4. Новый год отличает особая атмосфера радости и волнения, обновления и чудес.
5. Рождество не так популярно в России как в других христианских странах по двум причинам: во-первых, оно было запрещено в России после революции 1917 года, во-вторых, подобные традиции характерны для Нового года, который популярен в стране.

## Russia's Achievements

(9)

---

*What achievements of your country are you proud of?*

Russia can **take pride in numerous achievements and developments** in many fields. Russian science, art and literature **have been abundant in great names** for centuries, and the country **has been regarded as a great power** playing an important role in the world's history at least since the **reign** of Peter the Great. There are some achievements, though, which **are usually associated with** Russia and which I am proud of most.

The first one is Russia's **contribution to space exploration**. The theory of space exploration was created in the USSR before the Second World War by Konstantin Tsiolkovsky. Under the direction of the designer and engineer Sergei Korolev a **liquid-fuelled missile R-7 Semyorka** was built. It was an **intercontinental ballistic missile** and an excellent basis for a **space launch vehicle**. **Launching** the first **satellite** Sputnik 1 on the 4th of 1957 immediately **became a sensation the world over**.

Russia could **boast many firsts in space travel**. Among the most important ones are launching the R-7 Semyorka, **launching** the first **man-made satellite** Sputnik 1 into the **Earth orbit**, sending the first animal to enter orbit in space, the first **manned flight** by Yuri Gagarin on board *Vostok*, the first **dual manned flight** and **approach in space**, the first woman in space, Valentina Tereshkova on *Vostok 6*, first **docking between two manned craft** in Earth orbit and **exchange of crews**, **taking the first probe on the Moon**, the first **images of the Moon's far side**, the first **robotic space rover** *Lunokhod 1*, the first **space station** *Salyut 1* (1971), the first woman to walk in space, Svetlana Savitskaya in 1984, the first crew to spend over one year in space (1987), the first permanently manned space station *Mir* which orbited the Earth from 1986 until 2001, the first space satellite **launched** in 1998 **from a submarine**.

The second thing I admire is Russian **classical music** which is famous all over the world for the complex harmony it offers, Russia has a long history of classical music. The first important Russian **composer** was Mikhail Glinka (1804–1857) who **added religious and folk elements to classical compositions**, **composing operas** like *Ruslan and Lyudmila* and *Ivan Susanin* which were distinctively Russian yet **based on the Italian**

**tradition.** Glinka and the composers who **made up** *The Mighty Handful* after him (Rimsky-Korsakov, Mussorgsky, Balakirev, Borodin and Cesar Cui) **were often influenced by** Russian folk music and tales. Among the Mighty Handful's **most notable compositions** were the operas *The Snow Maiden*, *Sadko*, *Boris Godunov*, *Prince Igor* and *Khovanshchina*, and the **symphonic suite** *Scheherazade*.

Other prominent Russian composers include Tchaikovsky, Rachmaninoff, and in the 20th century Stravinsky, Prokofiev, Scriabin and Shostakovich. Of these, Tchaikovsky **remains the most well-known** outside Russia, and his **fame** as the country's most famous composer is **unquestioned**. He is **best known for** ballets like *Swan Lake* and *The Nutcracker*.

The third thing I admire is Russian classical literature universally known for its psychological depth and powerful style. Many prose writers and poets all over the world have been influenced by the giants of Russian classical literature like Pushkin, Tolstoy, Dostoevsky, Chekhov, to name only a few. (For Russian writers, see 'Outstanding People' and Additional Topics.)

### Topical Vocabulary

- to take pride in smth achievements and developments
- to be abundant in great names
- to be regarded as a great power
- reign

to be associated with smth

- contribution to smth
- space exploration
- liquid-fuelled missile
- intercontinental ballistic missile

space launch vehicle

to launch a satellite

to become a sensation the world over

- to boast many firsts in smth

space travel

гордиться чем-либо

достижения

изобиловать великими именами

считаться великой державой

правление

ассоциироваться с чем-либо

вклад во что-либо

освоение космоса

ракета на жидком топливе

межконтинентальная баллистическая ракета

средство выведения в космос

запустить спутник

стать всемирной сенсацией

гордиться многими инновациями

в чём-либо

полет в космос

man-made satellite  
to launch smth into the Earth orbit  
manned flight  
dual manned flight

approach in space  
docking between two manned craft

exchange of crews  
to take the first probe on the Moon  
image of the Moon's far side

robotic space rover  
space station  
the first woman to walk in space

to launch smth from a submarine

- classical music

composer  
to add religious and folk elements to smth  
classical composition  
to compose opera  
to be based on the Italian tradition

to make up smth  
*the Mighty Handful*  
to be influenced by smth  
the most notable composition

*The Snow Maiden*  
symphonic suite

- to remain the most well-known fame

to be unquestioned

искусственный спутник  
запустить что-либо на орбиту Земли  
пилотируемый полет  
полет двух космических кораблей с людьми на борту  
сближение в космосе  
стыковка двух кораблей с людьми на борту  
обмен экипажами  
взять первые пробы (почвы) на Луне  
фотография темной стороны Луны  
космический аппарат-робот  
космическая станция  
первая женщина, вышедшая в открытый космос  
запустить что-либо с подводной лодки  
классическая музыка  
композитор  
внести религиозные и народные элементы во что-либо  
классическое произведение  
сочинять оперу  
основываться на итальянских традициях  
составлять что-либо  
«Могучая кучка»  
попасть под влияние чего-либо  
наиболее значительное сочинение  
«Снегурочка»  
симфоническая сюита  
оставаться наиболее известным  
слава  
быть несомненным



to be best known for ballets

*Swan Lake*  
*The Nutcracker*

быть больше всего известным  
своими балетами  
«Лебединое озеро»  
«Щелкунчик»

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Русские гордятся многими достижениями в науке, искусстве и литературе.
2. Наука и искусство России изобиловали великими именами в течение многих веков, а страна считалась во всем мире великой державой, однако многие люди особенно ассоциируют с Россией некоторые ее достижения.
3. В освоении космоса Россия может гордиться многими инновациями, самые важные среди которых: запуск первого искусственного спутника Земли на ее орбиту, первый запуск космического корабля с животным на борту, первый пилотируемый полет, сближение кораблей в космосе, взятие первых образцов лунной почвы, первые фотографии темной стороны Луны и многие другие.
4. Русская классическая музыка известна во всем мире своей сложной гармонией и имеет долгую историю.
5. Наиболее известные русские композиторы-классики — это Глинка, Мусоргский, Бородин, Чайковский.
6. Чайковский остается самым знаменитым за пределами России русским композитором, он известен своими балетами, а слава его несомненна.

## **Outstanding People**

(9/11)

---

*What outstanding Russians would you tell your foreign friend about?  
What outstanding people of an English-speaking country do you admire?  
What made them famous?*

The history of Russian science and culture **abounds in great names** in all fields of science and arts — the **humanities**, biology, chemistry, physics, mathematics, music, dance, painting etc. Of all the famous Russian sci-

entists, there are some whose **contribution to the world science** is the most **significant** one. Among them is Nikolai Yegorovich Zhukovsky (1847–1921), a famous name in the field of manned flight. He was a Russian scientist, **founding father of modern aero — and hydrodynamics**. Whereas contemporary scientists didn't take the idea of human flight seriously, Zhukovsky was the first to undertake the study of airflow.

Another great name in the field of human flight was K. Tsiolkovsky, a **rocket scientist and pioneer of cosmonautics**. Firstly, he **created the theory of space flight** and is considered **the father of human space travel**. He was the first to **calculate** that a **multistage rocket fuelled by liquid oxygen and hydrogen** is required to leave the Earth. Among his works are **designs of multistage boosters, space stations biological systems to provide food and oxygen for space colonies**. Secondly, his works **influenced and gave an impetus** to the works of German and American scientists on space exploration, thus **forming the foundation of the modern theory of space travel**.

Dmitry Ivanovich Mendeleev (1834–1907) was a Russian **chemist** who is **credited as being the primary creator** of the first version of the **periodic table of elements**. Unlike other **contributors to the table**, Mendeleev **predicted the properties of elements** yet to be discovered. As he attempted to **classify the elements according to their chemical properties**, he noticed patterns that led him to **postulate his Periodic Table**.

Another scientist who I believe **contributed greatly to the world science** is Ivan Petrovich Pavlov, a Russian **physiologist and physician** (1849–1936). He was **awarded the Nobel Prize for Physiology or Medicine** for research **pertaining to the digestive system**. He is widely known for first describing the **phenomenon** now known as **classical conditioning** in his experiments with dogs. He **established the basic laws** for the establishment and extinction of what he called '**conditional reflexes**' — i.e., reflex responses, like salivation, that only **occurred conditional upon** specific **previous experiences** of the animal.

The history of Russian literature and arts is full of outstanding people who **contributed to the world's artistic treasure-house**. To name only a few, they are Pushkin, Dostoevsky, Tolstoy in literature, Savrasov, Repin, Serov, Vrubel and many others in arts.

Pushkin is **popularly known to be the greatest Russian poet and writer** of all times, and the founder of modern Russian literature. He is named '**the sun of Russian poetry**' and is known to **have pioneered the use of vernacular speech** in his poems and plays and **created a style of storytelling**,

mixing **drama, romance, and satire**, associated with Russian literature ever since and greatly influencing Russian writers. Critics consider many of his works **masterpieces**.

One of the Russian writers whose name is known to most people is F. Dostoevsky, who was born in 1821 and died in 1881. He is considered by many to be a **giant of Russian and world literature**. Firstly, he is famous for his **understanding of the human soul** and his **interest in sin and redemption**. Secondly, he is famous for his **powerful** but humorless style.

Lev Nikolayevich Tolstoy (1828–1910) was a Russian **novelist, social reformer, moral thinker**. Tolstoy is widely known as one of the greatest of all novelists, particularly famous for his masterpieces *War and Peace* and *Anna Karenina*; the two books **stand at the peak of realistic fiction**. As a moral philosopher he was notable for his ideas which influenced such twentieth-century figures as Mahatma Gandhi and Martin Luther King.

(For painters, see Additional Topics.)

Of many outstanding British people I admire Admiral Nelson, Sir Isaac Newton and Charles Darwin most.

Vice Admiral Horatio Nelson (1758–1805) was a British admiral famous for his **participation in the Napoleonic Wars**, most notably in the **Battle of Trafalgar**, where he lost his life. He became the **greatest naval hero** in the history of the United Kingdom and is one of the most famous **naval commanders** in world history. His biography by the poet Robert Southey appeared in 1813, while the wars were still being fought. He is **honoured** by the London landmark of Nelson's Column, which stands in Trafalgar Square.

Sir Isaac Newton (1643–1727) was an English **physicist, mathematician, astronomer, inventor**, who is regarded as one of the most influential scientists in history. Newton described universal gravitation and the three **laws of motion** which formed the basis for classical mechanics. He was the first to show that the motion of bodies on Earth and of **celestial bodies** are governed by the same natural laws. The **unifying power** of his laws was **integral to the scientific revolution**.

Charles Robert Darwin (1809–1882) was a British **naturalist** who **achieved lasting fame** by **convincing the scientists of the evolution** and proposing the theory that this could be explained through **natural selection**. This theory is now considered the central theory in biology. Fully aware that others had been severely punished for such **'heretical' ideas**, he only

confided in his closest friends and continued his research. In recognition of Darwin's contribution to the world's science, he was buried in Westminster Abbey, close to Isaac Newton.

### Topical Vocabulary

- to abound in great names  
humanities  
contribution to the world science  
significant  
founding father of modern aero- and hydrodynamics
- rocket scientist

pioneer of cosmonautics  
to create the theory of space flight

the father of human space travel

to calculate  
multistage rocket  
to be fuelled by liquid oxygen and hydrogen  
design of multistage boosters

space station  
biological system  
to provide food and oxygen for space colonies  
to influence smb  
to give an impetus to smth  
to form the foundation of smth  
theory of space travel

- chemist

to be credited as smb

primary creator

изобилловать великими именами  
гуманитарные науки  
вклад в мировую науку  
значительный  
основатель современной аэро- и гидродинамики  
ученый, специализирующийся по ракетам или реактивным двигателям  
пионер космонавтики  
создать теорию космических полетов  
основоположник теории полетов человека в космос  
рассчитать  
многоступенчатая ракета  
работать на жидком кислороде и водороде  
проект многоступенчатой ракеты-носителя  
космическая станция  
биологическая система  
обеспечивать космические колонии пищей и кислородом  
оказывать влияние на кого-либо  
дать толчок чему-либо  
сформировать основу чего-либо  
теория космических полетов  
химик  
приписывать (кому-либо) какие-либо заслуги  
основной создатель

the periodic table of elements	периодическая система элементов
contributor to the table	зд. один из создателей таблицы
to predict	предсказать
property of an element	свойство элемента
to classify the elements according to their chemical properties	классифицировать элементы в соответствии с их химическими свойствами
to postulate the Periodic Table	зд. создать периодическую таблицу (химических элементов)
• to contribute greatly to the world science	внести большой вклад в мировую науку
physiologist and physician	физиолог и врач
to be awarded the Nobel Prize for Physiology or Medicine	получить Нобелевскую премию в области физиологии или медицины
research	исследования
to pertain to the digestive system	относиться к системе пищеварения
phenomenon	явление
classical conditioning	классическая теория условного поведения
to establish the basic laws for smth	установить основные законы чего-либо
conditional reflex	условный рефлекс
to occur conditional upon smth	происходить при условии чего-либо
previous experiences	прошлый опыт
• to contribute to the world's artistic treasure-house	внести вклад в мировую художественную сокровищницу
• to be popularly known	быть известным всем
the sun of Russian poetry	солнце русской поэзии
to pioneer the use of smth	первым использовать что-либо
vernacular speech	разговорный, просторечный язык
to create a style of storytelling	создать стиль повествования
drama	драма
romance	романтическая литература

satire  
 masterpiece  
 • giant of Russian and world literature  
 understanding of the human soul  
 interest in sin and redemption  
 to be famous for smth  
 powerful style  
 • novelist  
 social reformer  
 moral thinker  
 to be widely known as  
 to stand at the peak of realistic fiction  
 to be notable for smth  
 • participation in the Napoleonic Wars  
 the Battle of Trafalgar  
 the greatest naval hero  
  
 naval commander  
  
 to be honoured by smth  
  
 • physicist  
 mathematician  
 astronomer  
 inventor  
 to be regarded as smb  
 law of motion  
 to form the basis for smth  
 celestial body  
 to be governed by smth  
 unifying power  
 to be integral to the scientific revolution  
  
 • naturalist

сатира  
 шедевр  
 гигант русской и мировой литературы  
 понимание человеческой души  
 интерес к греху и раскаянию  
 быть известным чем-либо  
 эд. яркий стиль  
 романист  
 социальный реформатор  
 мыслитель-моралист  
 быть широко известным как  
 быть вершиной реалистической художественной литературы  
 быть знаменитым чем-либо  
 участие в войнах с Наполеоном  
  
 Трафальгарское сражение  
 величайший герой морских сражений  
 командующий военно-морским флотом  
 эд. почтить память кого-либо чем-либо  
 физик  
 математик  
 астроном  
 изобретатель  
 считаться кем-либо  
 закон движения  
 создать основу чего-либо  
 небесное тело  
 управляться чем-либо  
 объединяющая сила  
 быть неотъемлемой, существенной частью революции в науке  
 естествоиспытатель

to achieve lasting fame  
to convince the scientists of smth  
evolution  
natural selection  
heretical idea

завоевать прочную славу  
убедить ученых в чем-либо  
эволюция  
естественный отбор  
еретическая идея

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. История России изобилует великими именами во всех областях науки и искусства.
2. Среди всех известных русских ученых есть некоторые, чей вклад в науку наиболее значителен.
3. Жуковский был основателем современной аэро- и гидродинамики.
4. Циолковский был ученым, специализирующимся в области ракет и пионером космонавтики, который создал теорию полетов в космос; он рассчитал, что для того, чтобы покинуть Землю, нужна многоступенчатая ракета на жидком кислороде и водороде, разработал проекты ракет-носителей и космических станций, его работы дали толчок работам немецких и американских ученых.
5. Менделеев был русским химиком, который являлся основным создателем Периодической системы элементов, предсказавшим, таким образом, свойства элементов и классифицировавшим их в соответствии с этими химическими свойствами.
6. Другим ученым, который внес большой вклад в мировую науку, был Павлов, русский физиолог и врач, который был награжден Нобелевской премией в области физиологии и медицины.
7. Он впервые описал условное поведение, установив, таким образом, основные законы условных рефлексов.
8. Многие русские писатели внесли вклад в мировую художественную сокровищницу.
9. Пушкин широко известен как основатель русской литературы, впервые использовавший разговорную речь и создавший свой стиль повествования; его называют «солнцем русской поэзии».
10. Достоевский — гигант русской и мировой литературы, известный своим пониманием человеческой души и интересом к греху и раскаянию, а также своим ярким стилем.

11. Толстой — это русский писатель-романист, социальный реформатор и мыслитель-моралист, известный как один из величайших писателей, чьи книги являются вершинами реалистической художественной литературы.
12. Нельсон известен своим участием в войнах с Наполеоном и является одним из самых известных командующих военно-морским флотом в мировой истории.
13. Ньютон был английским физиком, математиком, астрономом и изобретателем, который описал всемирное тяготение и три закона движения.
14. Дарвин был британским естествоиспытателем, который стал знаменитым, убедив ученых в существовании эволюции и естественного отбора.

## Mass Media

(9)

---

*There are different ways of getting information — mass media, books, travelling, visiting museums, meeting people. Which do you prefer?*

To live in the modern world is impossible without expanding your knowledge in all spheres. There are several ways of communicating the world to individuals — mass media, books, travelling, museums, **meeting eminent people**. Of all the existing ways, there are two which are the easiest ones, that is mass media and travelling. One more reason why I prefer them is that they provide the fullest and the most reliable information in the fields you are interested in. (For travelling, see 'Travelling'.)

(9/11)

---

*Mass media play an important role in our life. How and why do they shape public opinion?*

Mass media play an important role in our life. They are usually defined by encyclopedias as any of the **means of communication**, such as radio, television, newspapers, magazines, etc. that reach and **influence a very large**



**audience**, at least as large as the whole population of a nation. The **term was coined** in 1920s with emerging of nationwide radio networks and of mass-circulation newspapers and magazines. I believe mass media **are so influential** because they can be used for various purposes: popularisation, **for business or social concerns** (advertising, marketing, **public relations**, and political communication), education, entertainment, video and computer games, journalism, public service announcements. Media include radio and television, films, various types of discs or tapes used for music and computer, Internet, publishing on paper (books, magazines, and newspapers).

Mass media **play a crucial role in forming public opinion**. They do it in a number of ways: first, they communicate the world to individuals. Much of the news media is **made up of newsgathering** by large organizations. Just four main news agencies — AP, UPI, Reuters and Agence France Presse — claim together to **provide 90 % of the total news output** of the world's press, radio and television. Second, they **reproduce modern society's self-image** by **forcing attention to** certain issues. They **build up public images** of political figures. They are constantly **presenting objects** suggesting what individuals in the mass should think about, know about, have feelings about. Because some of the media produce material which often is good, **impartial**, and serious, they **have respect and authority**. If we look into the reasons why the mass media shape public opinion, we will see, first of all, that in practice the **ethics** of the press and television **provides a vital support for the existing order**. Second, many of the mass media **in practice cater for the tastes of** some social group. Shaping the public opinion inside this group, they **create the audience** which supports them financially by buying the newspaper or watching the TV channel.

But how much do the media influence the modern society? Early critiques suggested that the media destroys the individual's **capacity to act autonomously**. Later studies, however, suggest a more complex **interaction between** the media and society. People actively **interpret and evaluate** the media and the information it provides.

### Topical Vocabulary

- mass media  
to meet eminent people
- to shape public opinion

средства массовой информации  
встречаться с выдающимися  
людьми  
формировать общественное мнение

means of communication  
to influence a very large audience

to coin the term  
to be influential  
for business or social concerns

advertising  
public relations  
• to play a crucial role in smth

forming public opinion

to be made up of smth  
newsgathering  
to provide news output  
to reproduce modern society's self-  
image  
to force attention to smth

to build up a public image  
to present an object  
impartial  
to have respect and authority

ethics  
to provide a vital support for the  
existing order

in practice  
to cater for the tastes of smb

to create the audience  
• capacity to act autonomously

interaction between smth and smth  
to interpret and evaluate

средство связи  
оказывать влияние на очень боль-  
шую аудиторию

ввести термин  
пользоваться влиянием  
в интересах бизнеса или обще-  
ства

реклама  
связи с общественностью  
играть решающую роль в чем-  
либо

формирование общественного  
мнения

состоять из чего-либо

«сбор новостей»

обеспечить выпуск новостей

воспроизводить представление  
современного общества о себе  
привлекать внимание к чему-  
либо

создавать имидж

представить предмет

объективный, беспристрастный  
пользоваться уважением и авто-  
ритетом

этика

обеспечивать необходимую под-  
держку существующего (соци-  
ально-экономического) уст-  
ройства

на практике, в действительности  
зд. потворствовать вкусам кого-  
либо

создавать аудиторию

способность к самостоятельным  
действиям

взаимодействие между чем-либо  
интерпретировать и оценивать

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Средства массовой информации — это средства коммуникации, такие как радио, телевидение, газеты, журналы, которые создают очень большую аудиторию.
2. Средства массовой информации так влиятельны, поскольку используются для популяризации в интересах бизнеса или общества, для образования, развлечения, объявлений и т. д.
3. Средства массовой информации играют ведущую роль в формировании общественного мнения, так как они, во-первых, доносят до людей информацию о мире, во-вторых, воспроизводят созданный современным обществом его собственный имидж, в-третьих, они потворствуют вкусам определенной социальной группы.
4. Четыре основные агентства новостей предоставляют 90 % общего объема новостей прессы, радио и телевидения в мире.
5. Средства массовой информации привлекают внимание к определенным вопросам, создают имидж политических деятелей и представляют различные объекты, одновременно предлагая, что люди должны думать о них.
6. Поскольку определенная часть информации, которую они представляют, является объективной и серьезной, они пользуются уважением и авторитетом.
7. Они создают аудиторию, которая поддерживает их в финансовом отношении.

## **Leisure Time. Hobbies**

(9/11)

---

*What do old and young do in their leisure time? What do young people in different countries prefer to do?*

**Leisure is time spent in non-compulsory activities.** Because leisure time is **free from compulsory activities** such as work, study, **household duties**, eating and sleeping, it is often **referred to** as 'free time'. The ideas of leisure and leisure time are thought to **have emerged** in the late 19th century with the **rise of mechanized industry**, when the **increase in productivity of labour** resulted in the fact that workers had some time to spend on themselves.

They started doing sports and visiting theatres. Since then the idea of leisure time and **relaxation has been popular with all the age groups and social classes**. Old and young, rich and poor have been using their free time for rest and entertainment. The ways people spend their leisure time normally differ according to the age group: middle-aged and old people normally prefer more **passive kind of rest** like watching TV or going to the theatre, or sometimes gardening, younger people **enjoy more active pastimes** like doing extreme sports, visiting night clubs and discos or travelling. However, the idea of active leisure like doing sports or travelling **is gaining popularity with the older people, too**.

So the **basic leisure time activities** of the young are travelling, doing sports including extreme sports, visiting discos and night clubs or more passive ways of recreation like listening to music or watching TV and videos, and **surfing the Internet**. Teenagers normally prefer to do extreme sports, that is sports **featuring speed, height and danger** as they lead to the so-called **'adrenaline rush'** in participants. They wish to **push themselves to the limits of their physical ability and fear**, and **push the boundaries of a particular sport**, such as **bungee jumping, climbing, white-water rafting, surfing, windsurfing** and many others. Their tastes in music are normally different kinds of popular music **associated with youth subcultures**, such as **hard rock, hip-hop or rap, punk rock, psychedelic rock** and the like. In watching TV and videos or going to the cinema, they prefer **film genres** which are full of action, movement, colour, cinema effects and **have a good soundtrack**. They normally like **action films, comedies, musicals, thrillers and cartoons**.

Sometimes the ways young people spend their free time varies according to the country, as they sometimes **depend on national traditions**. For example, in the USA young people normally like different types of popular culture which **originated in their country** like **blues**, different kinds of rock, **country music** and hip hop in music and **pop art** in fine arts. The sports they are doing are more often than not those which originated in America like baseball, auto-racing, basketball, and **board-based recreational sports** — **surfboarding, skateboarding and snowboarding**. American **youngsters** are fond of **eating out** and eat a lot of **junk food** like hamburgers and cheeseburgers and drink Coca-cola or Pepsi. British youngsters are really fond of watching football matches and sorts of **races** such as horse-racing, boat-racing and even dog-racing, as well as playing football, rugby and golf and taking part in races. They are **really fond of pets** and often spend some time in the evening taking their dog for a walk. In going out for the evening, they still **prefer pubs to**

restaurants, bars and cafés. In music, their tastes are nearly the same as those of their **American peers**. In Germany young people prefer drinking beer when meeting their friends and spending much time doing various sports. In Spain many youngsters, as well as older people, are fond of **watching bullfighting**. In France they like listening to **French chanson**.

(9+)

*What do you like doing in your free time?*

As for me, I prefer to spend my free time doing three things: doing swimming, **pursuing my hobby** which is **collecting rare books**, or listening to music in which I **prefer jazz and classical music**. Doing sports (I have been doing swimming since I was 7) helps me **keep fit** and **be** always **in high spirits**, as well as **build up stamina** and **get tempered**. The first reason why I collect books is that I am really keen on reading: Books open to me a whole world of events and people. The second one is that collecting rare books is getting to know history better. Reading a book is getting information about the period it describes, feeling its atmosphere and getting to know historical figures of the period.

I enjoy listening to music, as music helps me **relax and relieve stress**. When I listen to music, classical, jazz, rap or any other type of music I enjoy, I forget about the troubles of everyday life; music **provides an escape from everyday problems**. Stress **melts away** as I am **taken in by the beauty of** the music. It can help me **feel calm and deeply relaxed**. Secondly, music **affects my emotions**. Each type of music **sets distinct mood** and changes mine. Whether I **am feeling sad, frustrated or confused**, I listen to merry or tender music, and my mood shifts. I can't say I prefer to listen to some definite kind of music all the time. The choice of music I listen to depends on my **state of mind and mood**. I can tell you what kind of music I prefer to listen to when I feel depressed, and it is jazz. The first reason why I do it is that jazz music usually **has a powerful rhythm**, so it is a kind of music that **fills you with energy and strength**. Secondly, it **provides a brilliant combination of instrumental tunes and voice**, which **creates unforgettable harmony**. Jazz immediately carries me away from my troubles, fills me with hope and joy, even though its tunes are often sad. I enjoy listening to classical music, too, Firstly, I like it for the **complexity of the musical harmony** it

offers. Modern popular music, such as pop or rock is **much more primitive in melody**. Secondly, the **emotions** classical music **evokes** are much stronger and deeper; they carry me away to the time when the piece of music I am listening to **was composed**.

(11+)

A thing we do in our free time for recreation and pleasure is called a hobby. Hobbies **are practiced for interest and enjoyment**, rather than for money. What are hobbies for some people are professions for others: a game tester may enjoy cooking as a hobby, while a professional chef might enjoy playing computer games. Generally speaking, the person who **does something for fun, not remuneration**, is called an **amateur (or hobbyist)**, as distinct from a **professional**. **Engaging in a hobby** can lead to **acquiring substantial skill, knowledge, and experience**. A lot of **celestial bodies** and events have been discovered by amateur astronomers. However, the aim of a hobby is pleasure and **personal fulfillment**.

While some hobbies **strike many people as trivial or boring**, hobbyists **find something entertaining about** them. In fact, anything can be a hobby, from collecting stamps and **board games** to doing extreme sports and **making model airplanes**.

### Topical Vocabulary

• leisure time	свободное время
to be free from compulsory activities	быть свободным от обязательной деятельности
household duties	домашние обязанности
to be referred to as	зд. называть
to emerge	возникать
rise of mechanized industry	развитие механизации в промышленности
increase in productivity of labour	рост производительности труда
relaxation	отдых, расслабление
to be popular with all the age groups and social classes	пользоваться популярностью у всех возрастных и социальных групп

passive kind of rest  
to enjoy more active pastime

to gain popularity with smb

• basic leisure time activities

to surf the Internet

to feature speed, height and danger

to lead to 'adrenaline rush' in smb

to push themselves to the limits of their physical ability and fear

to push the boundaries of a particular sport

bungee jumping

climbing

white-water rafting

surfing

windsurfing

to be associated with youth sub-cultures

hard rock

hip-hop/rap

punk rock

psychedelic rock

film genre

to have a good soundtrack

action film

вид пассивного отдыха

любить более активные занятия

завоевать популярность у кого-либо

основные способы проводить свободное время

бродить по Интернету

эд. быть связанным с высокой скоростью, высотой и опасностью

вызывать выброс адреналина

заставить себя достичь границ своих физических возможностей и страха

раздвигать границы определенного вида спорта

прыжки с высоких объектов с использованием эластичного троса

скалолазание

спуск на плотах по порожистым рекам, рафтинг

серфинг

виндсерфинг

ассоциироваться с молодежными субкультурами

тяжелый рок

хип-хоп/рэп

панк-рок

психоделический рок (связанный с особенно острым восприятием, вызванным наркотиками или схожими средствами)

жанр кино

иметь хорошую фонограмму, звуковое сопровождение фильма

фильм-боевик

comedy  
musical  
thriller  
cartoon  
• to depend on national traditions

to originate in smth  
blues  
country music  
pop art  
board-based recreational sport

skateboarding  
snowboarding  
youngster  
to eat out

junk food

race  
to be really fond of pets

to prefer pubs to smth  
American peer  
watch bullfighting  
French chanson

(9+)

to pursue one's hobby  
to collect rare books  
to prefer jazz and classical music

to keep fit

in high spirits  
to build up stamina  
to get tempered

комедия  
мюзикл  
триллер  
мультфильм  
зависеть от национальных традиций  
возникнуть в чем-либо  
блюз  
музыка кантри  
поп-арт  
массовый вид спорта, основанный на использовании доски  
скейтбординг  
сноубординг  
молодой человек  
питаться вне дома (в ресторане, и т. д.)  
калорийная пища, имеющая низкую питательную ценность  
гонка  
действительно любить домашних животных  
предпочитать пабы чему-либо  
американский сверстник  
смотреть бой быков  
французский шансон

заниматься своим хобби  
собирать редкие книги  
предпочитать джаз и классическую музыку  
поддерживать хорошую физическую форму  
в хорошем настроении  
воспитывать выносливость  
закаляться



- to relax and relieve stress

to provide an escape from everyday problems  
to melt away  
to be taken in by the beauty of music  
to feel calm and deeply relaxed

to affect smb's emotions

to set distinct mood

to feel sad, frustrated or confused

state of mind and mood

to have a powerful rhythm

to fill smb with energy and strength

to provide a brilliant combination of instrumental tunes and voice

to create unforgettable harmony

complexity of musical harmony

to be more primitive in melody

to evoke an emotion

to compose

(11+)

- to practice smth for interest and enjoyment

to do smth for fun

отдыхать и снимать стресс  
обеспечивать отвлечение от повседневных проблем  
таять  
быть захваченным красотой музыки  
быть спокойным и совершенно расслабленным  
оказывать влияние на чьи-либо чувства  
создавать определенное настроение  
чувствовать грусть, разочарование или смятение  
душевное состояние и настроение  
зд. характеризоваться мощным ритмом  
наполнять кого-либо энергией и силой  
создавать великолепное сочетание инструментальных мелодий и вокала  
создавать незабываемую гармонию  
сложность музыкальной гармонии  
быть более примитивным в отношении мелодии  
вызывать чувства  
сочинять (о музыке)

заниматься чем-либо ради интереса и удовольствия  
делать что-либо ради удовольствия

remuneration	вознаграждение
amateur/hobbyist	любитель/человек, увлеченный хобби
professional	профессионал
to engage in a hobby	заниматься хобби
to acquire substantial skill, knowledge and experience	получить значительные навыки, знания и опыт
celestial body	небесное тело
personal fulfilment	личное удовлетворение
• to strike many people as trivial or boring	казаться многим тривиальным и скучным
to be given to recreation and leisure	отдаваться отдыху
to find something entertaining about smth	находить интерес в чем-либо
board game	настольная игра
to make model airplanes	строить модели самолетов

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Время, когда человек свободен от обязательной деятельности, такой как работа, домашние обязанности, образование, еда, и сон, называется свободным временем.
2. Понятие свободного времени появилось в XIX веке с развитием механизации в промышленности, когда рабочие смогли посвящать больше времени отдыху.
3. Идея отдыха популярна среди всех возрастных групп и классов общества.
4. Люди среднего возраста и пожилые люди обычно предпочитают более пассивные виды отдыха, более молодые люди получают удовольствие от более активных занятий, таких как занятия экстремальными видами спорта, путешествия, посещения диско и ночных клубов и некоторых более пассивных занятий, таких как просмотр видео или интернет.
5. Экстремальные виды спорта — это виды спорта, которые отличает скорость, высота и опасность, вызывающие так называемый «выброс адреналина» у участников, которые заставляют себя достичь пределов своих физических возможностей и страха.

6. Их вкусы в музыке — различные виды музыки, которые ассоциируются с молодежными субкультурами, такие как тяжелый рок, рэп, панк-рок, психоделический рок и тому подобное.
7. Они предпочитают жанры фильмов, которые полны действия и киноэффектов и у которых хорошее звуковое сопровождение, такие как фильмы-боевики, комедии, мюзиклы, триллеры и мультфильмы.
8. Молодежь США предпочитает блюз, рок, музыку кантри и хип-хоп, бейсбол, автогонки, баскетбол и виды спорта, основанные на применении доски, а также высококалорийную пищу с низкой питательной ценностью.
9. Британские молодые люди любят домашних животных, пабы и традиционные британские виды спорта; испанские молодые люди любят смотреть бой быков.

(9+)

10. Я предпочитаю проводить свое свободное время, занимаясь своим хобби (сборка редких книг), слушая джаз или занимаясь плаванием, что помогает мне быть в хорошей форме и всегда в хорошем настроении, воспитывать выносливость и закаляться.
11. Музыка помогает мне расслабиться и снять стресс, который тает, когда меня захватывает музыка, она дает возможность уйти от повседневных проблем и создает определенное настроение.
12. У джаза мощный ритм, который наполняет энергией и силой, он представляет собой блестящее сочетание инструментальных мелодий и голоса, что создает незабываемую гармонию.
13. Я люблю классическую музыку за сложность музыкальной гармонии, которую она предлагает, и за те чувства, которые она вызывает.

(11+)

14. Хобби занимают скорее ради интереса, удовольствия и личного удовлетворения, чем из-за вознаграждения, хотя занятия хобби может привести к получению значительных навыков, знаний и опыта.

## School Years

(9/11)

---

*People say that school years and youth are the happiest time of your life. Do you agree?*

School years, that is childhood and youth are **generally considered** to be the best periods of a person's lifetime, the happiest time grown-ups **keep looking back to**. I'm afraid I can't agree with that entirely. Generally, it is the time when a person is **taken care of** by his or her parents, one doesn't have to **earn one's living** and make decisions as important as a grown-up has to and the duties are not so **numerous**. Youth is surely the time when you get to know a lot of new things, and your **perception** and emotions are fresh and strong, which can sometimes make you feel happy.

On the other hand, a child's or a teenager's life is not as simple as that. Childhood and youth, particularly, is the period when a young person is trying to **determine his or her place in his peer group** and, later, in the society. He is trying to **adjust himself to the grown-ups' world**. In doing so, he faces a lot of problems. Many of the problems are the same his parents faced when they were his age. First of all, they face the problem of **generation gap**. Secondly, their emotional life changes, and they have to **overcome psychological problems**, to get used to their new emotions, **experience first love**, learn to respect both themselves and other people. Thirdly, they have to **win the respect of their peers**, have to make them take them seriously, **find their identity**. Fourthly, in spite of the fact that many parents still **don't take their children seriously**, youths have to make difficult decisions. In the upper forms of school, teenagers have to **choose their career**, a decision which **influences their entire lives**. If they fail to enter a college or university, they face the problem of finding a job to earn their living.

Many youths may not be **mature enough to cope with these problems**, and they **rebel against society and adult authority**. This revolt may take **different forms**: young people can **become aggressive, reject everything** including their **parents' standards and beliefs**, stop doing well at school. Or they may go in the direction of **crime, drugs, vandalism, sex, etc**. According to **official reports, violence, AIDS, drugs, alcohol are more and more associated with youngsters**.

Youth problems **don't necessarily imply** that youth is a period of troubles. It can be a **period of good health and high achievement**. In that respect, much depends on the family and the school the young person studies at.

I can say my school years were quite happy. There were really very few things which I disliked at school. I like studying and **have always done fairly well at school**. I like our school, too: it **offers a well-planned curriculum** in all the subjects, it is **well equipped**, and the **staff is highly qualified**, which makes studying a real pleasure. I've got a lot of friends and **go on well with teachers**.

What I really disliked is that there are some **subjects on the curriculum** of secondary schools in Russia which are **compulsory** but not really necessary for your future life. In my opinion, it is, for example, Information Science. I believe Information Science is unnecessary for two reasons. Firstly, very few pupils will need **programming languages** for their careers, and they definitely don't need them to **pass the entrance exams** to the universities and colleges they choose. The second reason is that the majority of the pupils will never need them in their careers and daily life. If Information Science is at all necessary, the **scope of information** taught to pupils of secondary school **should be reduced**. Firstly, studying these unnecessary subjects takes a lot of time and reduces the time left for other subjects. Secondly, many pupils may **take less interest in studies** in general, as they have to study a number of subjects which seem boring and useless to them.

### Topical Vocabulary

• to be generally considered to be smth	обычно считаться чем-либо
to keep looking back to smth	оглядываться назад на что-либо
to be taken care of by smb	быть под присмотром кого-либо
to earn one's living	зарабатывать на жизнь
numerous	многочисленный
perception	восприятие
• to determine one's place in one's peer group	найти свое место в группе равных по статусу, сверстников
to adjust oneself to the grown-ups' world	приспосабливаться к взрослому миру
generation gap	конфликт поколений

to overcome psychological problems  
to experience first love  
to win the respect of one's peers

to find one's identity  
to take smb seriously

to choose one's career  
to influence one's entire life

- mature

to cope with a problem  
to rebel against society  
adult authority  
revolt  
to take different forms  
to become aggressive  
to reject everything  
one's parents' standards and beliefs

- to do well at school

to go in the direction of crime, drugs, vandalism, sex

according to official reports  
violence  
AIDS  
to be more and more associated with youngsters  
to necessarily imply that

a period of good health and high achievement

- to do fairly well at school

to offer a well-planned curriculum in smth

преодолеть психологические трудности  
пережить первую любовь  
завоевать уважение равных, сверстников  
найти свою индивидуальность  
воспринимать кого-либо серьезно  
выбрать профессию  
повлиять на всю жизнь  
зрелый  
справиться с проблемой  
восстать против общества  
авторитет взрослых  
бунт  
принимать различные формы  
стать агрессивным  
все отвергать  
нормы и убеждения родителей

хорошо успевать в школе  
пойти в направлении преступлений, наркотиков, вандализма, секса  
по официальным данным  
насилие  
СПИД  
все более ассоциироваться с молодыми  
обязательно подразумевать что-либо  
период, характеризующийся хорошим здоровьем и успехами  
достаточно хорошо учиться в школе  
предлагать сбалансированную (хорошо спланированную) программу в чем-либо

to be well-equipped  
staff  
to be highly qualified

to go on well with smb

- subject on the curriculum

compulsory  
programming language  
to pass the entrance exams to  
to reduce the scope of information  
to take less interest in smth

быть хорошо оборудованным  
зд. штат учителей  
быть высококвалифицированным  
быть в хороших отношениях с кем-либо  
предмет учебной программы  
обязательный  
язык программирования  
сдать вступительные экзамены в  
сократить объем информации  
меньше интересоваться чем-либо

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Школьные годы обычно считаются лучшим периодом в жизни, на который оглядываются взрослые.
2. Обычно молодые люди находятся под присмотром родителей, им не нужно зарабатывать на жизнь, их обязанности не так многочисленны, как у взрослых, а восприятие и эмоции свежи и сильны.
3. Молодой человек пытается занять свое место в группе, приспособиться к миру взрослых.
4. Молодые люди сталкиваются с массой проблем, в том числе с проблемой конфликта поколений, психологическими проблемами первой любви, дружбы и одиночества, им приходится завоевывать уважение своих сверстников и искать свою индивидуальность, а также выбирать профессию и получать образование.
5. Если молодой человек недостаточно зрелый, чтобы справиться с этими проблемами, он может взбунтоваться против авторитета взрослых и общества.
6. Этот бунт может принять различные формы: молодые люди могут стать агрессивными, отвергнуть нормы и убеждения своих родителей, перестать хорошо учиться в школе или пойти в направлении преступлений, наркотиков, вандализма и секса.
7. Насилие, СПИД, наркотики и алкоголь все более и более ассоциируются с молодыми людьми.

8. Юность может быть периодом, характеризующимся хорошим здоровьем и успехами.
9. Мне нравится наша школа, так как она предлагает сбалансированную программу по всем предметам, хорошо оборудована, а преподаватели имеют высокую квалификацию.
10. Я всегда хорошо учился в школе, и у меня хорошие отношения с учителями.
11. Объем информации по некоторым школьным предметам следует сократить.

## Arts

(9/11)

---

*The variety of arts is unlimited. What do you prefer: cinema, theatre, painting, music? Why?*

Art is defined in encyclopedias as the process and result of making material works, which **reflect beauty or reality**. The 'creative arts' denote a number of disciplines whose purpose is to create material things which **reflect a message**, mood, and symbols for the viewer to **interpret**.

Art includes various forms such as **prose writing**, poetry, dance, **acting**, sculpture, painting, music, etc. The term 'arts' often means '**fine arts**' — painting, **sculpture**, drawing, **engraving**. **Installation art**, furniture, **industrial design**, **graphic design** and others are included in **applied arts**. There are a variety of arts, including visual arts and design, **decorative arts**, **plastic arts**, and the **performing arts**. **Artistic expression** may take many forms: painting, drawing, **printmaking**, sculpture, music and **architecture**. New forms include **photography**, film, **video art**, **conceptual art**, **performance art**, land art, fashion, comics, computer art. Within each form, a **wide range of genres** may exist.

Of all the forms of art, I prefer painting and music. I am really interested in painting for several reasons. Firstly, it is one of the oldest forms of art. Humans have been painting for about 6 times as long as they have been writing. The oldest painting found is over 32,000 years old. Painting is a form of art which is believed by many to **express** feelings and ideas **in the visual form**. Using visual images — colours, light and shade, forms and shape, a painter makes us understand his concept of life, share



his feelings and enjoy the beauty of the world. Secondly, painting **offers** you a **wide choice of styles**, it allows us to be as specific or abstract as we please. From the wide range of various art schools and styles (realism, **impressionism**, **cubism**, **fauvism**, **surrealism**, **modernism**, pop art, etc.) you can choose one to your liking. The art schools I prefer are realism and impressionism, as I think they **depict form and mood** in the most distinct and vivid way.

The second form of art I am really keen on is music. The term 'music' is difficult to define. It can be explained, for example, as the art of making pleasing combinations of sounds in **rhythm**, **harmony** and **counterpoint**. The music that **composers** make can be heard through several media; the most traditional way is to **hear it live**, in the presence of **performers**. Live music can also be broadcast over the radio, television or the internet. Firstly, music helps me relax and **relieve stress**. When I listen to **music**, **classical**, jazz, rap or any other type of music I enjoy, I forget about the troubles of everyday life; music provides an escape from everyday problems. Stress melts away as I am **taken in by** the beauty of the music. It can help me feel calm and deeply relaxed. Secondly, music **affects my emotions**. Each type of music **sets distinct mood** and changes mine. In doing so, it **appeals both to my mind and to the subconscious**. Whether I **am feeling sad, frustrated or confused**, I listen to merry or tender music, and my mood shifts.

There are many divisions and groupings of music. Among the larger genres are classical music, **popular music** or **commercial music**, country music and folk music. Classical music is **sophisticated and refined**, but it is a **universal form of communication**, it historically was the music of **the upper strata of society**. Popular music is music belonging to any of a number of musical styles that are accessible to the general public; it is mostly distributed commercially. It is sometimes abbreviated to pop music, although pop music is more often used for a narrower branch of popular music. Pop music is usually **memorable**, with voices, **lyrics**, instruments **creating catchy tunes**. Pop music attracts listeners through easy sound images.

### Topical Vocabulary

- variety of arts

painting  
to reflect beauty or reality

разнообразие видов искусства  
живопись  
отразить красоту мира

to reflect a message  
to interpret  
prose writing  
acting  
fine arts  
engraving  
installation art  
industrial design  
graphic design  
applied arts  
decorative arts  
plastic arts  
performing arts

artistic expression  
printmaking  
sculpture  
architecture  
photography  
video art  
conceptual art  
performance art  
wide range of genres  
to express smth in the visual form

- to offer a wide choice of styles

impressionism  
cubism  
fauvism  
surrealism  
modernism  
to depict form and mood

- rhythm

harmony  
counterpoint  
composer  
to hear music live

отразить информацию  
интерпретировать  
проза  
игра актера, представление  
изобразительные искусства  
гравирование, гравюра, эстамп  
инсталляция  
промышленный дизайн  
графический дизайн  
прикладные виды искусства  
декоративное искусство  
пластические виды искусства  
виды искусства, связанные с  
представлением на сцене  
художественная выразительность  
создание эстампов, оттисков  
скульптура  
архитектура  
фотография  
видеоискусство  
концептуальное искусство  
искусство перформанса  
широкий круг жанров  
выразить что-либо в зрительной  
форме  
предлагать большой выбор сти-  
лей  
импрессионизм  
кубизм  
фовизм  
сюрреализм  
модернизм  
отражать форму и настроение  
ритм  
гармония  
контрапункт  
композитор  
слушать живую музыку

performer	исполнитель
to relieve stress	снять стресс
classical music	классическая музыка
to be taken in by music	быть увлеченным музыкой
to affect one's emotions	действовать на чьи-либо чувства
to set distinct mood	задавать определенное настроение
to appeal both to one's mind and to the subconscious	зд. действовать одновременно на сознание и подсознание
to feel sad, frustrated or confused	чувствовать грусть, растерянность или смущение
popular music	популярная музыка
commercial music	коммерческая музыка
sophisticated and refined	сложный и утонченный
universal form of communication	универсальная форма коммуникации
the upper strata of society	высшие слои общества
memorable	запоминающийся
lyrics	стихи
to create catchy tunes	создавать запоминающиеся мелодии

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Из всего безграничного многообразия видов искусства я предпочитаю живопись и музыку.
2. Искусство пользуется популярностью у многих людей, поскольку оно отражает красоту мира.
3. Изобразительные искусства включают живопись, рисунок, гравюру, скульптуру и ряд прикладных видов искусства, таких как инсталляция, промышленный дизайн, графический дизайн и т. д.
4. Художественное выражение принимает традиционные формы, такие как живопись, скульптура, музыка и архитектура, а также ряд новых форм, таких как фотография, видеоискусство, концептуальное искусство, ландшафтный дизайн и т. д.
5. Зрительные образы, которые использует художник, такие как цвет, свет, тень, форма, выражают его видение жизни.

6. Важнейшими элементами музыки являются звуки, ритм, гармония и контрапункт.
7. Музыка включает множество жанров (разновидностей), таких как популярная, или коммерческая музыка, музыка кантри, классическая музыка.
8. Классическая музыка раньше была музыкой высших слоев общества, популярная музыка доступна широкой аудитории.

## **Music**

**(9/11)**

---

*Which styles of music do young people prefer? Which of them do you like?*

There is a **traditional subdivision** of music into **classical, folk and pop music**. People of different ages usually prefer listening to different styles of music, which can probably be **explained by psychological qualities** of each age group.

Young people normally prefer to listen to different **styles of popular music** which include **rock music, hip-hop music, rhythm and blues, jazz** and many others.

Rock, or rock'n'roll is a form of popular music, usually **featuring vocals, electric guitars, a bass guitar and a strong back beat**. The **genre** of rock is broad, sometimes even **soul** is included into. It is a genre of music that **emerged** in the USA in the 1950s. It has been the most popular music genre until the 1990s.

Hip hop music, also **referred to as rap music** is made of two main components: **rapping and DJing** (audio mixing and scratching) and is an element of hip hop, a cultural movement that **was initiated by city youth**. Typically, hip hop music consists of one or more **rappers** who **tell semi-autobiographic tales in a rhythmic lyrical form** using alliteration and rhyme. The rapper is **accompanied by an instrumental track**, a beat, **performed by a DJ** and created by a producer and one or more **instrumentalists**. In addition to the beat other sounds are often **synthesised or performed**.

Rhythm and blues combines jazz and blues, now means the modern version of the **soul and funk** and **was influenced by African American pop**

music. Country music is a combination of popular musical forms developed in the Southern United States, with **roots in traditional folk music**, Celtic music and blues. It actually **embraces several different genres of music**. **Reggae is based upon** a rhythm style which is characterised by **regular chops on the back beat**, known as bang, played by a rhythm guitarist and a bass drum **hitting on the third beat of each measure**.

**Psychedelic music**, of which **acid rock** is a form, is a musical style attempting to **replicate the experience of drugs**. It has lyrics often **describing dreams and visions**, **lengthy instrumental solos**, and **electronic effects**. **Techno** is a form of electronic music that emerged 1980s and is based on instrumentation and beats per minute.

**Punk rock** has **fast tempos**, its songs are normally about two and a half minutes in length, but sometimes are only twenty seven seconds. **Instrumentation** includes drums, one or two electric guitars, an electric bass, and vocals. Punk vocals **are usually nasal or throaty**.

Jazz is an original American musical art form which emerged in the 1920s in New Orleans, and is a combination of Western music and African American techniques. It is characterized by syncopation, swing and improvisation. Typical instruments are a **saxophone**, a **trumpet**, a **trombone**, a piano, guitars, drums, and vocals. Blues is a form of music which appeared in the United States in the communities of former African slaves from **spirituals** and other types of African music. It is characterised by **call-and-response patterns** in music and lyrics.

As for me, I can't say I prefer to listen to some definite kind of music all the time. The choice of music I listen to depends on my **state of mind and mood**. I can tell you what kind of music I prefer to listen to when I feel depressed, and it is jazz. The first reason why I do it is that jazz music usually **has a powerful rhythm**, so it is a kind of music that **fills you with energy and strength**. Secondly, it **provides a brilliant combination of instrumental tunes and voice**, which **creates unforgettable harmony**. Jazz immediately **carries me away from** my troubles, fills me with hope and joy, even though its tunes are often sad.

## Topical Vocabulary

• traditional subdivision  
classical music

традиционное подразделение  
классическая музыка

folk music	народная музыка
pop music	поп-музыка
to be explained by psychological qualities	объясняться психологическими особенностями
rock music, hip-hop music, rhythm and blues	рок-музыка, музыка хип-хоп, ритм-энд-блюз
jazz	джаз
to feature vocals, electric guitars, bass guitar, strong back beat	характеризоваться участием вокала, электрических гитар, бас-гитары, сильным фоновым ритмом
genre	жанр
to emerge	возникать
to be referred to as rap music	называться рэпом
DJing	диджейинг (партия диджея)
to be initiated by city youth	быть введенным городской молодежью
rapper	рэппер
to tell semi-autobiographic tales	рассказывать истории полубиографического содержания
rhythmic lyrical form	ритмическая форма поэзии
rhyme	рифма
to be accompanied by smth	сопровождаться чем-либо
instrumental track	партия инструментов
to be performed by a DJ	исполняться диджеем
instrumentalist	музыкант, играющий на каком-либо инструменте
to be synthesized or performed	синтезироваться или исполняться
soul	соул
funk	фанк
to be influenced by smth	испытывать влияние со стороны чего-либо
roots in traditional folk music	корни, восходящие к народной музыке
to embrace different genres of music	охватывать различные жанры музыки
reggae	регги
to be based upon smth	основываться на чем-либо

regular chops on the back beat

to hit on the third beat of each measure

• psychedelic music

acid rock

to replicate the experience of drugs

to describe dreams and visions

lengthy instrumental solo

electronic effect

techno

• punk rock

fast tempo

instrumentation

to be nasal or throaty

saxophone

trumpet

trombone

spiritual

call-and-response pattern

• state of mind and mood

to have a powerful rhythm

to fill smb with energy and strength

to provide a brilliant combination of instrumental tunes and voice

to create unforgettable harmony

регулярно повторяющийся сильный удар, входящий в состав фонового ритма

ударять на каждую третью долю такта

психоделическая музыка

кислотный рок

имитировать ощущения, вызываемые наркотиками

описывать сны и видения

длинное инструментальное соло

электронный эффект

техно

панк-рок

быстрый темп

инструментальное сопровождение

иметь носовую или горловую окраску (*о звуке*)

саксофон

труба

тромбон

спиричуэл

музыкальный рисунок «музыкальная фраза — отклик другого инструмента или солиста»

душевное состояние и настроение

характеризоваться мощным ритмом

наполнять кого-либо энергией и силой

создать великолепное сочетание инструментальных мелодий и вокала

создать незабываемую гармонию

to carry smb away from smth

унести, зд. отвлечь кого-либо от  
чего-либо

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Существует традиционное подразделение музыки на классическую, народную и поп музыку; молодые люди обычно слушают различные стили поп-музыки, в том числе рок, хип-хоп, ритм-энд-блюз, джаз и т. д.
2. Жанр рока отличают вокал, электрогитары, бас-гитара и сильный фоновый ритм; рок возник в США в 50-е годы XX века.
3. Хип-хоп, который часто называют рэпом, состоит из рэпа и партии диджея, он был создан городской молодежью.
4. Рэпперы обычно рассказывают полуавтобиографические истории в форме ритмического стиха, что сопровождается инструментальным треком и ритмом, который исполняет диджей, а часто и другими звуками, которые синтезируются или исполняются.
5. Ритм-энд-блюз — это современная версия соула и фанка, он испытал на себе влияние афро-американский поп-музыки.
6. Музыка кантри уходит корнями в традиционную народную музыку, рэгги основан на ритмическом стиле, который характеризуют регулярно повторяющиеся сильные удары на фоне ритма, выполняемые бас-гитаристом, и ударными, вступающими на каждой третьей доле такта.
7. Психоделическая музыка пытается воссоздать ощущения, вызываемые наркотиками, она часто описывает сны и видения, отличается длинными инструментальными соло и электронными эффектами.
8. Для панк-рока характерен быстрый темп, его инструментальное сопровождение — ударные, электрогитары и бас-гитара, а вокал обычно имеет носовую или горловую окраску звука.
9. Типичные джазовые инструменты включают саксофон, трубу, фортепиано, гитары, ударные и вокал.
10. Блюз возник из спиричуэлов и характеризуется моделью, состоящей из фразы и отклик в музыке и стихах.
11. Когда я в плохом настроении, я предпочитаю слушать джаз, поскольку это тип музыки, который наполняет энергией и силой, он представляет собой великолепное сочетание инструментальных мелодий и голоса.



## Museums and Art Galleries in London

(11)

---

London is the main Britain's **tourist attraction**. The city is known for its ancient cathedrals, churches and particularly for its art museums and galleries.

The British museum is one of the world's greatest **treasure stores**. It was **founded** in 1753 **on the collections of Sir Hans Sloane**. **The money** to house them **was raised by public lottery**. Today the museum has two departments — the Museum of Mankind and the Natural History Museum. The Museum of Mankind includes a **vast collection of antiquities**, including **marbles** from the Parthenon, the Rosetta Stone that **provided the key to Egyptian hieroglyphics**, ancient works of art in stone, bronze and gold, a collection illustrating Western Asiatic civilizations. The Natural History Museum **contains five principal collections on** the history of plants, minerals and the animal kingdom. A series of new **permanent exhibitions** has been opened in the museum, among them 'Dinosaurs and their living relatives'.

The National Gallery was founded in 1824 and is one of the greatest museums of art in the world. It is **noted for the balance of its collections**; all of the important art schools and almost all old Masters **are represented** there. The rich collection of **Dutch masters** includes 19 Rembrandts.

Of all London's great art collections, the Tate Gallery is the most **rewarding**. It does not **cover** the whole range of art, but has two distinct collections — British painting and a modern foreign collection. The gallery was opened in 1897 and built by the sugar refiner sir Henry Tate. He also gave to it works from his own collection of British paintings. The Tate **covers** all that is significant in British painting from the 16th century to the present day. It houses **superb Constables**, some of most important works of William Blake and important 20th century works. It also **possesses a unique collection** of Turners. The Tate owns more than 280 of his **oil paintings**. The **sculpture collection** includes works by Roden, Epstein, Henry Moore.

Victoria and Albert Museum was opened in 1857 by Prince Albert and included the collections of **Museum of Ornamental Art**. The art collections grew rapidly. Now they include **fine and applied arts** of all kinds. They chiefly **represent** European art and the art of the Near and Far East.

## Topical Vocabulary

- tourist attraction
  - treasure store
- to be founded on the collection of smb
- to raise the money by public lottery
- to include a vast collection of antiques
- marbles
- to provide the key to Egyptian hieroglyphics
- to contain principal collections on a permanent exhibition
- to be noted for the balance of collections
- to be represented
- Dutch masters
- rewarding
- to cover smth
- to house a superb Constable
- to possess a unique collection
- oil painting
- Museum of Ornamental Art sculpture collection
- fine arts
- applied arts
- to represent

достопримечательность

сокровищница

быть основанным на чьей-либо коллекции

получить деньги путем проведения лотереи

включать обширную коллекцию древностей

мраморная скульптура

найти разгадку египетских иероглифов

включать основные коллекции

постоянная выставка

отличаться сбалансированностью коллекций

быть представленным

голландские мастера

эд. интересный

охватывать что-либо

иметь превосходную картину Констебля

владеть уникальной коллекцией

картина маслом

Музей декоративного искусства

коллекция скульптуры

эд. произведения изобразительного искусства

эд. предметы прикладного искусства

представлять

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Лондон — главная достопримечательность Великобритании, известная своими древними соборами, церквями и особенно художественными музеями и галереями.

2. Британский музей был создан на основе коллекций сэра Ганса Слоуни, средств, собранных по подписке, и является одной из основных сокровищниц мира.
3. Музей человечества — это часть Британского музея, включающая обширную коллекцию древностей, в том числе мраморную скульптуру из Парфенона, Розеттский камень, который послужил ключом к египетским иероглифам, и другие произведения искусства.
4. Музей естественной истории содержит пять основных коллекций по истории растений, минералов и животного мира и ряд постоянных выставок.
5. Национальная галерея известна сбалансированностью своих коллекций, в которых представлены все важные художественные школы.
6. Галерея Тейт не охватывает все разнообразие искусства, но является самой интересной из крупных художественных коллекций Лондона и охватывает все значительные произведения живописи с XVI века до наших дней.
7. Она содержит великолепные работы Констебля и Блейка и значительные работы XX века, а также уникальное собрание картин маслом Тернера и ценную коллекцию скульптур.
8. Музей Виктории и Альберта включает собрание Музея декоративного искусства и отличные произведения прикладного искусства, которые представляют искусство Европы, Ближнего и Дальнего Востока.

## **The Importance of Reading**

### **(9/11)**

---

*Can reading shape one's personality?*

Nowadays, when many **sources of information** and **types of entertainment** have appeared (TV and video films, cinema, the Internet), many people do not think reading is necessary. They believe that people who read are **'nerds', 'geeks', or 'bookworms'**. I believe this is not true, reading is very important as it can **shape one's personality**. Firstly, reading can **improve your imagination and emotions**. It can carry you to different places, worlds

and times. Picking up a book is like picking up a world that is waiting to be explored. Whether **fiction** or fact, books can take you away with them, **engulf** you and **make you a part of their environment**. They can make you cry or laugh, the more pages you read, the harder it is to shut the book. Within the pages lie stories untold, places never visited and new people to meet. Secondly, reading is **educational**: it **alleviates ignorance**, improves a person's vocabulary and knowledge without the person even knowing it. Every book **holds vast amounts of knowledge**; reading **forms the core of traditional education**. Lastly, reading can shape your character. Following the **plot** of the book we read, **sympathizing with** or hating its characters, we follow the author's idea of life. We **absorb** it, think it over, and often make it part of our own philosophy.

*Your reading preferences are numerous, aren't they?*

My **reading preferences** are various. People have been writing **novels, short stories, verse** and **essays** for many centuries, and you can find a lot of **brilliant writers** and excellent books in many **genres of literature**. For me, it is not the genre of the book that matters, but the talent and emotion the author has put into it. I equally enjoy 'serious' **classical prose and poetry** and some 'easier' reading like 20th century **detectives, fantasies** and **memoirs**. The choice of a book to read depends on my mood and the amount of free time I have. Sometimes I **read a book for** the ideas and knowledge it contains; sometimes **for the plot and entertainment**.

When I **am not pressed for time**, I prefer classical literature of the 19th and 20th centuries. To my mind, it was the '**golden age**' in the history of literature when **masterpieces** were created. Full of philosophy, **deeply psychological and thought-provoking, classical novels, short stories, plays** and verse **form the treasury of the world literature**.

Of course, I have a number of favourite writers and poets. To name only a few, they are Pushkin, Gogol, Chekhov, Leo Tolstoy, Dostoevsky, Kuprin, Bulgakov in Russia, and Hemingway, Faulkner, Dreiser, Fowles, and, really, many, many others.

### **Topical Vocabulary**

• source of information  
type of entertainment

источник информации  
вид развлечения

nerd  
geek

bookworm

to shape one's personality

to improve one's imagination and emotions

fiction

to engulf

to make smb a part of one's environment

educational

to alleviate ignorance

to hold vast amounts of knowledge

to form the core of traditional education

to sympathize with smb

to absorb

• reading preferences

novel

short story

verse

essay

brilliant writer

classical prose and poetry

detective

fantasy

memoirs

to read a book for the plot and entertainment

• to be pressed for time

the golden age

masterpiece

deeply psychological and thought-provoking

зануда

чокнутый (особенно о человеке, которого не интересует ничего, кроме компьютеров)

книжный червь

формировать свою личность

развивать своё воображение и эмоции

художественная литература

поглощать

сделать кого-либо частью своего окружения

образовательный, развивающий  
смягчать, уменьшать невежество

содержать огромный объем информации, знаний

образовывать основу традиционного образования

сочувствовать кому-либо

поглощать

предпочтения в выборе чтения

роман

рассказ

стих, стихи

эссе

блестящий писатель

классическая проза и поэзия

детектив

фэнтези, ненаучная фантастика

мемуары

читать книгу ради сюжета и развлечения

испытывать дефицит времени

«золотой век»

шедевр

глубоко психологический и заставляющий задуматься

classical novel  
play  
to form the treasury of the world  
literature

классический роман  
пьеса  
образовать сокровищницу миро-  
вой литературы

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. В наше время появилось много источников информации и способов развлечения, но чтение все еще остается очень важным, так как оно может развить ваше воображение и чувства, оно имеет образовательную ценность и может сформировать ваш характер.
2. Чтение составляет основу традиционного образования, каждая книга содержит значительный объем знаний, может захватить вас и сделать вас частью своей среды.
3. В рамках любого жанра литературы можно найти массу блестящих писателей — в классической прозе и поэзии, фэнтези и мемуарах, детективах и многих других.
4. Некоторые люди читают книги ради идей и знаний, содержащихся в них, другие — ради сюжета и развлечения.
5. Классические романы, рассказы, пьесы и стихи XIX века составляют сокровищницу мировой литературы, они глубоко психологичны и заставляют задуматься.
6. Мои предпочтения в выборе книг разнообразны.

## **The Advantages and Disadvantages of Television**

(9)

---

Television is one of the greatest **inventions** of all time. For example, on July 20, 1969, we were able to watch in our living room Neil A. Armstrong **step out of the lunar module of the Apollo 11 spacecraft** and haltingly walk on the **surface of the moon**. We were **witnessing a milestone in the history of humanity**. Such is the potential power of TV to inform, inspire, and unite.

Experiments to **create a workable television** began in the 19th century in Germany. Today television is probably the most widely used type of **mass**

**media** — and **entertainment**. Most families in the civilized countries have a TV in their household.

TV has a lot of **advantages**. First, it is a powerful mass medium **communicating the world to individuals** and providing education to the viewers, as it **broadcasts news** about all spheres of human life and a lot of **educational programmes**. Second, it **caters for** all of the **needs and tastes** of all ages and social groups due to the variety of **information it gets across to the viewer** and is **accessible even for illiterate and blind**. It broadcasts news, **feature films** of all kinds imaginable, **cartoons, documentaries, sports events, political commentaries**, shows, **commercials** — and what not! Third, it **provides entertainment** — we can see major sporting events live, and the choice of **feature films**, cartoons and documentaries is enormous — from old classics to the **latest Hollywood releases**, cartoons, children's shows and films.

Yet, in its current state, TV produces a lot of problems. The first problem is no matter how noble our intentions are to **watch only worthwhile programming**, once we start watching, it is all too easy to **become captivated by its almost hypnotic power** to keep us watching **regardless of the banality of the content**.

So, before long, we **are watching not for the content**, but for the contrast, change, and **captivating swirl of images**. That is the danger. We may decide to catch a one-hour educational program and end up 'watching' longer than we originally planned.

TV also **decreases one's attention span** and **weakens one's imagination** because we grow used to **quick, short bursts of ready-made information**. All we have to do is sit back and **observe** someone else's imagination. We need to be more like Groucho Marx who said, 'I find television very educational. Every time someone switches it on I go into another room and read a good book.'

One more disadvantage of the modern TV is that it is **full of violence**, which sets a bad example for children who are naive and vulnerable and often use people they see on TV as role models.

Another major problem is the way it is used by those who **own and run television stations and networks**. TV is not made to entertain, educate, or enlighten us. It is made to sell products and services. Living with television means growing up in a world of about 22,000 commercials a year, 5,000 of them for food products, more than half of which are for **low-nutrition sweets and snacks**. TV, then, is heart of the monster called **consumerism**. Women

are forced to go to work and children see less and less of their parents, all so we can buy more and more of the stuff TV tells us is **indispensable for happiness**.

TV **creates great harm** not only **by** its influence, but also by what it prevents. The **primary danger** of the television screen lies not so much in the **behaviour** it **produces** — although there is danger there — as in the behaviour it prevents: the talks, the games, the family festivities and arguments. TV **distracts our attention from** reality, solving real life problems and **communicating with people**.

### Topical Vocabulary

- invention

to step out of smth

the lunar module of the Apollo 11 spacecraft

the surface of the moon

to witness a milestone in the history of humanity

- to create a workable television

mass media

entertainment

- advantage

to communicate the world to individuals

to broadcast news and educational programmes

to cater for all needs and tastes

to get information across to the viewer

to be accessible for the illiterate and blind

feature film

cartoon

documentary

изобретение

выйти из чего-либо

лунный модуль космического корабля «Аполлон-11»

поверхность Луны

быть свидетелем крупного события (вехи) в истории человечества

создать жизнеспособное телевидение

средства массовой информации

развлечение

преимущество

передать людям информацию о мире

транслировать новости и образовательные программы

отвечать всем потребностям и вкусам

донести информацию до зрителя

быть доступным для неграмотных и слепых

художественный фильм

мультфильм

документальный фильм



sports event  
political commentary  
commercial  
to provide entertainment  
the latest Hollywood releases  
• to watch worthwhile programming  
to become captivated by its hypnotic power  
regardless of the banality of the content  
to watch smth for the content

captivating swirl of images  
to decrease one's attention span

to weaken one's imagination

quick, short bursts of ready-made information

to observe  
• to be full of violence  
• to own and run television stations and networks  
low-nutrition sweets and snacks

consumerism  
to be indispensable for happiness

• to create great harm by smth

primary danger of smth  
to produce behaviour

спортивное событие  
политический комментарий  
реклама на телевидении  
зд. являться развлечением  
последние фильмы Голливуда  
смотреть программы, достойные просмотра  
быть захваченным его гипнотической силой  
несмотря на банальность содержания  
смотреть что-либо ради содержания  
захватывающая смена образов  
уменьшить продолжительность концентрации чье-либо внимания  
ослабить чье-либо воображение  
зд. быстро сменяющие друг друга  
короткие отрезки информации  
наблюдать  
быть полным насилия  
владеть и управлять телевизионными станциями и сетями  
конфеты и легкие закуски (шоколадки, чипсы и т. д.), обладающие низкой питательной ценностью  
потребительство  
быть абсолютно необходимым для счастья  
приносить большой вред чем-либо  
главная опасность чего-либо  
приводить к определенному поведению

to distract smb's attention from smth	отвлечь чье-либо внимание от чего-либо
to communicate with people	общаться с людьми

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Телевидение дает нам возможность стать свидетелями важных событий в истории человечества, оно обладает способностью информировать, вдохновлять и объединять.
2. Эксперименты по созданию жизнеспособного телевидения начались в XIX веке в Германии, сейчас телевидение — наиболее широко используемый вид средств массовой информации и развлечения.
3. Телевидение — это мощное средство массовой информации, которое передает людям информацию о мире, поскольку транслирует новости и образовательные программы.
4. Телевидение удовлетворяет все потребности и вкусы всех возрастных и социальных групп благодаря разнообразию информации, которую оно передает зрителю, и доступно даже для неграмотных и слепых.
5. Телевидение передает новости, художественные фильмы, мультфильмы, документальные фильмы, спорт, политические комментарии, рекламу.
6. Оно предлагает развлечение на любой вкус — художественные фильмы, от классики до последних фильмов Голливуда, мультфильмы, детские шоу и фильмы.
7. Какими бы благородными намерениями смотреть только стоящие программы мы ни руководствовались, нас захватывает его гипнотическая сила, и мы смотрим его, несмотря на банальность содержания.
8. Телевидение уменьшает время удержания внимания и ослабляет наше воображение, поскольку мы привыкаем к быстрым, коротким отрывкам готовой информации.
9. Телевидение изобилует насилием, и дети, полные наивности и подверженные чужому влиянию, часто используют людей, которых они видят по телевидению, в качестве ролевых моделей (образцов для подражания).

10. Те, кому телевидение принадлежит и кто им управляет, используют его в целях продажи товаров и услуг и транслируют большое количество рекламы (рекламных роликов).
11. Основная опасность телевидения состоит в том, что оно отвлекает наше внимание от реальности, решения жизненных проблем и общения с людьми.

## **The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland**

---

A–B

### **London's Attractions**

London is not only the political, **financial and manufacturing centre** of Great Britain. It is **the main tourist attraction of the country**, too. London's many places of interest **attract thousands of tourists** every year. Tourists usually want to see Westminster Abbey, the Houses of Parliament, Buckingham Palace, St. Paul's Cathedral, the Tower of London.

Westminster is now the political centre of London. In the 11th century king **Edward the Confessor** decided to build a great **abbey church** there. Now there are **royal tombs** in the Abbey, as well as **memorials to Britain's famous people**, including memorials to writers, poets and musicians in **the Poets' Corner**. William the Conqueror **was crowned** there, and since then all the **coronations have been held** in the Abbey. The Palace of Westminster was built, too, during the **reign** of Edward the Confessor. It was the **royal residence and the country's main court**. The Parliament met there since the 16th till the 19th century. The present Houses of Parliament were built after the fire in the Palace of Westminster in 1834. St. Stephen's Tower of the Houses of Parliament contains the famous Big Ben.

Buckingham palace is **the Queen's official London residence**. Londoners usually watch the Changing of the Guards in the forefront of the

Palace, lasting about 30 minutes. St. Paul's Cathedral is Sir Christopher Wren's masterpiece built from 1675 to 1709. It is crowned with a huge dome; inside the dome there is the famous Whispering Gallery. Inside the cathedral there are many memorials, including memorials to Wellington and Nelson. The Tower of London is **associated with** many important events in British history. It used to be a fortress, a palace, a mint and a prison famous for its prisoners (like Sir Thomas More and Guy Fawkes). The Tower is **guarded by 'Beefeaters'**, the Yeomen guards.

Bond and Regent streets and Covent Garden **are noted for** their shops. London's most famous parks include Hyde Park with its *Speaker's Corner*, Kensington Gardens, Regent's Park with the London Zoo, and St. James's Park.

London is noted for its museums and art galleries which include the British Museum, the Victoria and Albert Museum, the National Gallery, the Tate Gallery, the Wallace Collection, the Institute of Contemporary Art, **the Museum of the Moving Image**, Madame Tussaud's Museum and many others. London also has numerous commercial art galleries and **plays a major role in** the international art market. The British Library, one of the world's great libraries, is located in London.

The city is rich in other artistic and cultural activities. Its approximately 100 theatre companies **reflect** the importance of drama, and it has several **world-class orchestras**, a well-known opera house, **performance halls**, and clubs.

### Topical Vocabulary

• political, financial and manufacturing centre of smth

the main tourist attraction of the country

to attract thousands of tourists

• Edward the Confessor

abbey church

royal tomb

memorial to smb

the Poets' Corner

to be crowned

политический, финансовый и промышленный центр чего-либо

основной предмет интереса туристов в стране

привлекать тысячи туристов

Эдуард Исповедник

церковь аббатства

королевская гробница

мемориал, памятник кому-либо

Уголок поэтов

короноваться

to hold a coronation  
 to reign  
 royal residence  
 country's main court  
 • official residence  
 • to be associated with smth  
 to be guarded by 'Beefeaters'  
 • to be noted for smth  
 • Museum of the Moving Image

to play a major role in smth

to be rich in artistic and cultural activities

to reflect smth

world-class orchestra  
 performance hall

проводить коронацию  
 править  
 королевская резиденция  
 главный суд страны  
 официальная резиденция  
 ассоциироваться с чем-либо  
 охраняться бифитерами  
 быть знаменитым чем-либо  
 Музей движущегося изображения  
 играть значительную роль в чем-либо  
 иметь богатую художественную и культурную жизнь  
 отражать что-либо  
 оркестр мирового класса  
 концертный или театральный зал

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Лондон — это политический, финансовый и промышленный центр Великобритании, а также основной предмет интереса туристов в стране.
2. Эдуард Исповедник построил Вестминстерское аббатство как монастырскую церковь, сейчас там находятся гробницы королей и мемориалы известных людей Британии. Там также проводятся коронации.
3. Вестминстерский дворец был построен во время правления Эдуарда Исповедника как королевская резиденция и главный суд страны.
4. Туристы приходят, чтобы увидеть Букингемский дворец, официальную резиденцию королевы, а также смену караула около него.
5. Лондонский Тауэр ассоциируется со многими важными событиями в Британской истории, сейчас его охраняют бифитеры.
6. Лондон знаменит своими музеями и картинными галереями, там также находятся многочисленные коммерческие художественные галереи. Он играет важную роль на международном рынке искусства.

## B

### **The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland**

---

Great Britain, **officially** the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is situated on the British Isles, off Western Europe. It is **separated from** France by only 34 kilometres of water. The country's **total area** is over 244 thousand square kilometres. The country is often **referred to as** Great Britain, Britain or the UK. But to be precise, Great Britain **comprises** England, Wales and Scotland on the island of Great Britain, while the United Kingdom includes Great Britain as well as Northern Ireland on the island of Ireland. The capital of the United Kingdom is London, in England. The capitals of Scotland, Ireland and Wales are Edinburgh, Belfast and Cardiff **respectively**. Great Britain is the fourth **most populous country** in Europe, it has about 57 million **inhabitants**. The English are more than 80 % of the country's population. English is the **official language** of Great Britain. **The Church of England**, also called **the Anglican Church**, is the **official church** in England.

Although a small island, Great Britain **has a remarkable variety of landscapes**. To the north and west are **highlands** — the mountains of Scotland, Cambria and Wales, and the Pennine Chain. To the east are flat plains, and in the south are **lowlands** broken by **low ranges of hills**. To the southwest are the **bleak moors** of Devon and Cornwall. A **warm ocean current**, the Gulf Stream, washes Britain's western shores and **accounts for the mildness** of its climate.

Great Britain is one of the **world's leading industrialized nations**. It has achieved this position despite the **lack of** most **raw materials** needed for industry. The country also must import about 40 % of its food supplies. The largest industries include **machine tools**; electric power, **automation**, and **railroad equipment**; ships, **motor vehicle**, **aircraft**; **electronic** and **communications equipment**; metals; **chemicals**; **petroleum**; coal; **food processing**; paper, **textiles**, and clothing. By the late 1990s, **banking**, **insurance**, **business services**, and other service industries **accounted for** two thirds of the GDP and **employed** almost 70 % of the **workforce**. The main **industrial and commercial areas** are the **great conurbations**, where about one third of the country's population lives. The administrative and financial centre and most important port is Greater London.

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is a **constitutional monarchy**. It means that the United Kingdom is governed by

**hereditary sovereign, an elected House of Commons and a partly hereditary House of Lords.** The constitution exists in no one document but is a **centuries-old accumulation of statutes, judicial decisions, usage, and tradition.**

The **sovereign** has the **title of King** (or Queen). The Sovereign has very few functions that really matter, such as the function of **the arbiter of last resort** in some matters. The **hereditary monarch** is almost entirely **limited to exercising ceremonial functions.** These matters can be **dissolution of Parliament,** and invitations to **form a government** where there is **no clear majority.** The Queen is Elizabeth II.

**The supreme legislative power is vested in the Parliament,** which seats **for five years unless sooner dissolved.** The Parliament has two **chambers:** the House of Lords with about 830 hereditary peers, 26 **spiritual peers,** about 270 **life peers and peeresses,** and the House of Commons.

The House of Commons has 650 **popularly elected members.** The House of Commons is the real government body of the United Kingdom. In order to become a law, a new **bill proposed by the Cabinet,** must be approved by the both Houses of the Parliament. The Lords cannot **veto a bill,** but they can **delay** it for a maximum of 1 year. Financial bills cannot be delayed by the House of Lords.

The **executive power of the Crown** is exercised by the Cabinet, **headed by Prime Minister.** Prime Minister, normally the head of the party **commanding a majority in the House of Commons,** is **appointed by the Sovereign.** Prime Minister appoints the rest of the Cabinet. All ministers must be members of one or the other House of the Parliament. They **are individually and collectively responsible to the Crown and the Parliament.** The Cabinet **proposes bills** and arranges business of the Parliament.

Government in Britain, since 1945 **has alternated between** only two political parties: the conservatives (the Tory) and the Labour Party. No other party **has been in office** at all since 1945 and there have been no coalitions. The third **long-established party,** the Liberals, enjoyed moments of success, but no member of the Liberal Party has held government office since 1945.

## **Topical Vocabulary**

• officially  
to be separated from smth  
total area

официально  
отделяться от чего-либо  
общая площадь



to be referred to as  
comprise  
the most populous country  
inhabitant  
official language  
the Church of England  
the Anglican Church  
• to have a remarkable variety of  
landscapes  
highlands  
lowlands  
low range of hills  
bleak moors  
warm ocean current  
to account for the mildness of climate  
• world's leading industrialized nation  
lack of raw materials  
machine tool  
automation  
  
railroad equipment  
  
motor vehicle  
aircraft  
electronic equipment  
communications equipment  
chemicals  
  
petroleum  
food processing  
  
textiles  
banking services  
insurance services  
to employ workforce

зд. называть  
охватывать  
наиболее густонаселенная страна  
житель, обитатель  
официальный язык  
церковь Англии  
англиканская церковь  
иметь замечательно разнообразный ландшафт  
высокогорье  
низины, равнины  
низкая гряда холмов  
зловещие болота  
теплое океанское течение  
объяснять умеренность климата  
  
ведущая индустриальная страна  
мира  
недостаток сырья  
станок  
автоматизированное оборудование  
оборудование для железных дорог  
автомашина  
самолет  
электронное оборудование  
оборудование для связи  
продукция химической промышленности  
нефть  
производство пищевых продуктов  
ткани, текстиль  
банковские услуги  
страхование  
предоставлять работу рабочей силе

industrial and commercial area

conurbation

• constitutional monarchy

hereditary sovereign

elected House of Commons

hereditary House of Lords

centuries-old accumulation of

smth

statute

judicial decision

the arbiter of last resort

to be limited to exercising ceremonial

functions

dissolution of Parliament

to form a government

clear majority

• the supreme legislative power

to be vested in smth

chamber

to seat for five years

life peers and peresses

popularly elected member

bill

to be proposed by the Cabinet

to veto a bill

to delay smth for

executive power

the Crown

to be headed by Prime Minister

to command a majority in smth

to be appointed by smb

промышленный и коммерческий район

конурбация

конституционная монархия

наследственный монарх

выборная палата общин

наследственная палата лордов

сложившаяся веками масса, соб-

рание чего-либо

законодательный акт парламента,

статут

решение суда

арбитр последней инстанции

сводиться к церемониальным

функциям

ропуск парламента

сформировать правительство

явное, убедительное большинс-

тво

высшая законодательная власть

принадлежать чему-либо (*оправе*)

палата

заседать в течение 5 лет

пожизненные пэры и пэрессы

член парламента, избранный

народом

законопроект

быть предложенным кабинетом

министров

наложить вето на законопроект

отложить на

исполнительная власть

корона

возглавляться премьер-мини-

стром

иметь большинство в чем-либо

назначаться кем-либо

to be individually and collectively responsible to smb to propose a bill to be alternated between to be in office long-established party	индивидуально и коллективно отвечать перед кем-либо предложить законопроект принадлежать попеременно находиться у власти давно существующая партия
--	---

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Великобритания, которую называют Соединенным королевством или Британией, объединяет Англию, Уэльс, Шотландию и Северную Ирландию, является четвертой по плотности населения страной Европы, там 57 миллионов жителей.
2. Ландшафт Великобритании очень разнообразен, от высокогорий до низин, изрезанных низкими грядами гор.
3. Великобритания — одна из ведущих промышленных стран мира, самые развитые отрасли промышленности страны — производство станков, электроэнергии, автоматизированного оборудования, оборудования для железных дорог, автомашин, самолетов, электронного оборудования и оборудования для связи, химической продукции, нефти, пищевых продуктов, банковский и страховой сервис.
4. Великобритания — конституционная монархия, это означает, что управление страной осуществляется наследственным монархом, выборной палатой общин и частично наследственной палатой лордов.
5. Конституция существует в виде веками складывающейся суммы статутов, судебных решений, практики и традиций.
6. Наследственный монарх ограничен осуществлением церемониальных функций, таких как роспуск парламента, приглашений сформировать парламент в случае отсутствия убедительного большинства, и очень немногих действительно важных функций, таких как арбитр последней инстанции.
7. Высшая законодательная власть осуществляется парламентом, который состоит из двух палат: палаты лордов, в которую входят наследственные пэры, духовные пэры и пожизненные пэры и пэрессы, и палаты общин, состоящей из 650 членов, избираемых народом.

8. Законопроект предлагается кабинетом министров, должен быть одобрен обеими палатами, палата лордов может отложить законопроект максимум на год.
9. Исполнительная власть монарха осуществляется кабинетом министров, который возглавляет премьер-министр, являющийся главой партии, имеющей большинство в палате общин и назначаемый монархом.

## **London**

---

London is the capital of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, situated on both sides of the Thames River; it's the political, financial, commercial, industrial, and cultural centre of Great Britain. It is the largest city in Europe with the **total population** of about 8 million people (over 12 million with the suburbs). About one fifth of the total population of the UK lives in Greater London, that is in London with its suburbs.

London is **home for the headquarters** of all **government departments**, **Parliament**, **the monarch** and all the **major legal institutions**. It's the country's business and banking centre and the centre of its **transport network**. It contains **the headquarters of national television networks** and of all the national newspapers. **The financial services sector** is a major source of **overall employment** in London.

**Consumer goods**, clothing, **precision instruments**, jewelry, and **stationery** are **produced** in London, but manufacturing has lost a number of jobs in the once-dominant **textile**, furniture, **printing**, and **chemical-processing industries** as firms have moved outside the area. **Engineering** and **scientific research** are also important to the economy, as is tourism. The city is a centre for road, rail, and air (its airports include Heathrow and Gatwick), and it is now linked to the Continent by a **high-speed rail line** under the English Channel. London still remains one of the world's greatest ports. It **exports manufactured goods** and **imports petroleum**, tea, wool, **raw sugar**, **timber**, butter, metals, and meat.

**The original walled city of London** (then Londinium) **founded by Romans** was quite small. In the Middle Ages it did not contain the Parliament or **the royal Court**, because it **would have interfered with the interests of the merchants and traders** living there. It was in Westminster, another city outside

London's walls, that these national institutions met. Today, both 'cities' are just two areas in Central London. The City is London's commercial centre; it is also referred to as **the 'Square Mile of Money'** because of its area. The Bank of England, Lloyd's, **the stock exchange**, the Royal Exchange and numerous other banks and **investment companies** have their headquarters there. The City of Westminster contains London's most famous tourist attractions: Westminster **Abbey**, **the Houses of Parliament** and so on.

Other well-known areas of London include the West End and the East End. **The former** is one of the main tourist attractions of London, where Buckingham Palace and quite a number of world-famous museums are located. It is famous, too, for its theatres, **luxurious hotels** and restaurants, and expensive shops. The latter is known as a poorer **residential area** of London.

Central London **makes up** only a very small part of **Greater London**. The majority of Londoners live in its suburbs, millions of them **commuting** into the centre every day to work.

London is a **cosmopolitan city**. People of several races and many nationalities live there. **A survey carried out** in the 90s found that 137 different languages were spoken in the homes of just one district of London.

### Topical Vocabulary

• total population	общее население
home for the headquarters	место расположения центрального офиса
government department	министерство
the monarch	монарх
a major legal institution	основное судебное учреждение
transport network	транспортная сеть
• the headquarters of the national television networks	центральный офис национальных телесетей
the financial services sector	сектор финансовых услуг
overall employment	общая занятость
• consumer goods	потребительские товары
precision instruments	точные приборы
jewelry	ювелирные изделия
stationary	канцелярские принадлежности
textile industry	текстильная промышленность
printing	печатное дело

chemical processing	переработка химических продуктов
high-speed rail line	скоростная железнодорожная ветка
to export manufactured goods	экспортировать готовые товары
to import petroleum	импортировать нефть
raw sugar	сахар-сырец
timber	лес ( <i>материал</i> )
• the original walled city of London	первоначальный Лондон, окруженный стенами
to be founded by the Romans	быть основанным римлянами
the royal Court	Королевский суд
to interfere with the interests of smb	противоречить интересам кого-либо
stock exchange	фондовая биржа
Royal Exchange	Королевская биржа
investment company	инвестиционная компания
• the former/the latter	первый/второй из перечисленных
luxurious hotel	роскошная гостиница
a residential area	спальный район
to make up	составлять
Greater London	Большой Лондон
a cosmopolitan city	космополитический город
to carry out a survey	произвести обзор

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Лондон — столица Великобритании и ее политический, финансовый, коммерческий, промышленный и культурный центр.
2. Около одной пятой всего населения Великобритании живет в Большом Лондоне, то есть Лондоне с пригородами.
3. Там находятся все центральные учреждения правительственных организаций, парламент, монарх, основные судебные учреждения, центральные офисы телесетей, он является центром транспортной сети страны.
4. Финансовый сектор — основной источник общей занятости в Лондоне.

5. Многие товары производятся в Лондоне, такие как потребительские товары, одежда, точные приборы, ювелирные изделия и канцелярские принадлежности.
6. Когда-то доминировавшие в Лондоне текстильная промышленность, производство мебели, и переработка химических продуктов были вынесены за границы района, что привело к потере рабочих мест в промышленности.
7. Лондон экспортирует промышленные товары и импортирует нефть, чай, сахар, лес и так далее, значение для экономики также представляют научные исследования.
8. Первоначальный Лондон, окруженный стеной, был основан римлянами, парламент и королевский двор находились не в нем, чтобы не вступать в противоречие с интересами купцов.
9. Финансовый центр Лондона — Сити, который называют «квадратной милей денег», там находятся банки, фондовая биржа, Королевская биржа и многочисленные инвестиционные компании.
10. К другим известным районам Лондона относятся Вест-Энд и Ист-Энд, первый является основным центром интереса туристов в Лондоне и содержит многочисленные достопримечательности, роскошные отели и рестораны, второй является более бедным районом Лондона.

## **Press in the United Kingdom**

---

The **daily circulation** of papers in Britain is just over 14 million **copies**, which is about 3 papers for every 4 **households**. All British papers can be **classified into** two major groups: **quality papers** and popular papers. Traditionally, 'quality', **serious-minded newspapers were referred to** as '**Broadsheets**' due to their large size. Popular papers were called '**tabloid**' newspapers. However, **due to considerations of convenience** of reading, particularly in caf  s and on trains, *The Independent* and *The Times* **have both switched to a 'compact'-sized format**, traditionally used by tabloids. *The Guardian* has switched to a **Berliner format**, a bit wider and taller than a compact. **Sunday serious-minded newspapers keep the broadsheet format to maintain the same level of content.**

A quality paper is a serious **national that aims at the educated reader**. Quality papers **contain detailed news coverage and comment, authorita-**

**tive editorials**, a wide range of **topical features** written by experts in their fields, **arts and literary reviews**, and much professional **advertising**. The main quality papers are *The Guardian*, *The Times*, *The Independent*, *The Daily Telegraph* and *The Financial Times*. A popular paper is a newspaper whose content is **designed for the undemanding reader**. They have **brief news reports** and a large number of photographs. **Emphasis is put on personal stories**, especially when sensational or **involving a celebrity**. **Importance is also given** to sports and to entertaining features such as **cartoons and contests**.

Newspapers in Britain are **mostly owned by individuals** or by big publishing companies called 'the **empires**', not by the government or political parties. The **editors of newspapers are usually allowed considerable freedom of expression**. This is not to say that newspapers are **without political bias**. The political tendency of quality newspapers varies from **conservative** (*The Daily Telegraph*) or **independent/conservative** (*The Times* and *The Financial Times*) to **centre** (*The Independent*) and **liberal** (*The Guardian*). Popular papers like *The Daily Express*, *The Daily Star* and *The Sun*, for example, usually **reflect conservative opinion in** their comment and reporting, while *The Daily Mirror* has a **more left-wing bias**.

In addition to national daily newspapers there are nine national papers published on Sundays. Most '**Sundays**' contain more **reading matter** than daily papers, and several of them include '**colour supplements**' — separate colour magazines which contain **photographically-illustrated** feature articles. There is also quite a number of **regional papers** — usually **evening papers** or **weeklies**.

### Topical Vocabulary

- the daily circulation
- copy
- household
- to be classified into smth
- quality newspaper
- serious-minded newspaper
- to be referred to as

- broadsheet
- tabloid newspaper

- ежедневный тираж
- экземпляр
- зд. семья
- разделять на группы
- «качественная» газета
- серьезная газета
- ссылаться на что-либо, зд. называть
- газета большого формата
- газета небольшого формата



due to considerations of convenience  
to switch to smth  
compact-size format  
Berliner format  
Sunday newspaper  
to maintain the same level of content  
• national  
to aim at the education reader  
  
to contain detailed news coverage  
  
comment  
authoritative editorial  
topical feature  
  
arts and literary review  
advertising  
to be designed for the undemanding reader  
to have brief news reports  
  
to put emphasis on smth  
  
personal story  
to involve a celebrity  
to give importance to smth  
entertaining feature  
cartoons  
contest  
• to be mostly owned by individuals  
empire  
editor  
to be allowed considerable freedom of expression  
political bias

по соображениям удобства

перейти на что-либо  
компактный формат  
берлинский формат  
воскресная газета  
сохранить тот же объем содержания  
общенациональный  
быть рассчитанным на образованного читателя  
зд. предлагать подробное освещение новостей  
комментарий  
авторитетная передовица  
тематическая передовица, статья  
обзор искусства и литературы  
реклама  
быть рассчитанным на нетребовательного читателя  
предлагать краткий обзор новостей  
уделять особое внимание чему-либо, выделять что-либо  
информация частного характера  
касаться знаменитости  
придавать значение чему-либо  
занимательная статья  
карикатуры  
конкурс  
в основном принадлежать отдельным лицам  
империя  
редактор  
получить значительную свободу выражения  
политический уклон, симпатии

conservative  
independent  
liberal  
to reflect conservative opinion  
to have a more left-wing bias  
  
to contain reading matter  
colour supplement  
photographically illustrated  
  
regional paper  
evening paper  
weekly

консервативный  
независимый  
либеральный  
отражать консервативные взгляды  
склоняться к ориентации на ле-  
вые партии  
содержать материал для чтения  
цветное приложение  
иллюстрированный фотографи-  
ями  
региональная газета  
вечерняя газета  
еженедельное издание

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. В Великобритании ежедневный тираж газет большой для страны такого размера.
2. Британские газеты можно подразделить на серьезные «качественные» газеты и популярные газеты.
3. В соответствии с форматом, британские газеты подразделяются на газеты компактного формата, берлинского формата и большого формата.
4. Серьезные воскресные газеты сохраняют большой формат, чтобы поддержать тот же объем содержания.
5. Серьезные общенациональные газеты предназначены для образованного читателя, содержание популярных газет рассчитано на нетребовательного читателя.
6. «Качественные» газеты содержат подробные новости и комментарии, обзоры искусства и литературы и рекламу.
7. Популярные газеты содержат краткие новости, много фотографий, информацию частного характера, часто касающуюся знаменитостей, карикатуры и конкурсы.
8. Газеты, в основном, принадлежат частным лицам или издательским «империям».
9. Хотя редакторы газет обладают значительной свободой выражения, газеты обычно имеют консервативную, независимую, центристскую или либеральную политическую ориентации.

10. Воскресные газеты содержат большое количество материалов для чтения и часто имеют цветные приложения.

## **The United States of America**

A

### **The United States of America**

The United States of America is the fourth largest country in the world (after Russia, Canada and China). It is called the United States, the US, the USA, the States, America. The USA **occupies** the southern part of Northern America, Alaska in the north and some islands, including the Hawaii in the Pacific Ocean. The **total area** of the country is over nine and a half million square kilometers. The USA **borders on** Mexico in the south and Canada in the North. It **has sea border with** Russia, too. The western coast of the country is **washed by** the Pacific Ocean, and its eastern coast — by the Atlantic Ocean.

The USA **comprises** 50 states and one **federal district**, the District of Columbia, and has several territories. The capital of the country is Washington, D. C., **situated** in the district of Columbia. The **population** of the country is about 250 million people who live mostly in cities and towns. The population of Washington is about 3 million people. The USA is a very large country and has different **climatic regions**. The coldest regions are in the north and north-east of the country. The climate of the south of the USA is **subtropical**, Alaska has **arctic climate**. The climate along the Pacific coast is much warmer than that of the Atlantic coast because of the warm winds blowing from the Gulf of Mexico. The USA is a state of rivers and lakes. America's largest rivers are the Mississippi, the Missouri, the Rio Grande and the Columbia. The Great Lakes **on the border with** Canada are the deepest and the largest in the USA. The highest mountains are the Rocky Mountains, the Cordillera and the Sierra Nevada.

The USA is **rich in natural and mineral resources**. It **produces copper, iron ore and coal**. It is a **highly developed industrial and agricultural country**. The most important **manufacturing industries** of the USA produce planes,

cars, textiles, radio and television sets, **armaments** and paper. The USA became **the world leading country** in the 19th century.

The USA is a **presidential republic**. The **highest legislative body** of the country is the **Congress**. It consists of two parts: **the House of Representatives** and **the Senate**. Each state **elects two senators** for four years. A senator must be at least 30 years old, a citizen of the USA for 9 years, and live in the state he represents. The job of the Congress is to **make laws, declare war, impeach the President, approve the justices** that the President **appoints to the Supreme Court**.

The **executive branch of the government** is the President and the **Cabinet of Ministers**. The President is **elected** every four years. He must be at least 35 years old, born in the USA, a **citizen** of the country for 14 years, and **be a civilian**. The President can **sign or veto a bill**, ask the Congress to declare war, appoint justices to the Supreme Court.

The **judicial branch of the government** is **the Supreme court**. Its job is to **enforce laws**. The Supreme Court can decide if the law is **constitutional** or not. The three branches work together to **protect the Constitution** and the **rights of people**.

### Topical Vocabulary

- to occupy smth  
total area  
to border on smth  
to have sea border with smth

to be washed by smth

- to comprise  
federal district  
to be situated in smth  
population  
climatic region  
subtropical  
arctic climate  
on the border with smth  
to be rich in natural and mineral  
resources

занимать что-либо  
общая площадь  
граничить с чем-либо  
иметь морскую границу с чем-либо  
омываться чем-либо  
охватывать, включать  
федеральный округ  
быть расположенным где-либо  
население  
климатический район  
субтропический  
арктический климат  
на границе с чем-либо  
быть богатым природными ресурсами и полезными ископаемыми

to produce copper  
iron ore  
coal  
highly developed industrial and  
agricultural country  
manufacturing industry  
armaments  
the world leading country  
• presidential republic  
highest legislative body  
the Congress  
to consist of smth  
the House of Representatives  
the Senate  
to elect a senator for  
to make a law  
to declare war  
to impeach the President  
to approve a justice  
to appoint the Supreme Court  
• the executive branch of the govern-  
ment  
the Cabinet of Ministers  
to be elected  
citizen  
to be a civilian  
to sign a bill  
to veto a bill  
• the judicial branch of the govern-  
ment  
to enforce a law  
constitutional

производить медь  
железная руда  
уголь  
высокоразвитая промышленная и  
сельскохозяйственная страна  
отрасль промышленности  
вооружения  
ведущая мировая держава  
президентская республика  
высший законодательный орган  
Конгресс  
состоять из чего-либо  
Палата представителей  
сенат  
избрать сенатора на (срок)  
издать закон  
объявить войну  
объявить импичмент президенту  
утвердить судью  
назначить Верховный суд  
исполнительная власть  
  
кабинет министров  
избираться  
гражданин  
быть гражданским лицом  
подписать законопроект  
наложить вето на законопроект  
судебная власть  
  
ввести закон в действие  
конституционный

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. США занимает южную часть Северной Америки, Аляску и ряд островов, имеет морскую границу с Россией и граничит с Мексикой и Канадой.

2. США включает 50 штатов и один федеральный округ, округ Колумбию, где расположен Вашингтон.
3. Население США — около 250 миллионов, страна расположена в различных климатических поясах.
4. США богаты природными ресурсами и полезными ископаемыми и производят медь, железную руду и уголь.
5. Это высокоразвитая промышленная и сельскохозяйственная страна, отрасли ее промышленности производят машины, самолеты, текстиль, телевизоры, вооружения и бумагу.
6. США — президентская республика, ее высший законодательный орган — Конгресс, который состоит из двух частей: палаты представителей и сената.
7. Конгресс создает законы, объявляет войну, объявляет импичмент президенту, утверждает судей, которых президент назначает в Верховный суд.
8. Высшая исполнительная власть — это президент и кабинет министров.
9. Высшая судебная власть — это Верховный суд, который проводит жизнь законы и решает, является ли закон конституционным.

## Cities of the USA

Washington, D. C. is the capital city of the United States of America, its political centre. 'D. C.' stands for the 'District of Columbia', the **federal district** containing the city of Washington. The city is named after George Washington. The centres of all three **branches of the US federal government** are in Washington, D. C., as well as **the headquarters of most federal agencies**. Washington also serves as the headquarters for the World Bank, **the International Monetary Fund** and the Organisation of the Monetary Fund among other international (and national) institutions. All of this has made Washington the **frequent focal point of massive political demonstrations and protests**. Washington is also the **site of numerous national landmarks, museums, and sports teams**, and is a popular **destination for tourists**.

New York City, **officially named** the City of New York, is **the most populous city** in the United States, and **the most densely populated city** in North America. **Located** in the state of New York, New York City has a population of 8. 2 million people within an area of 830 km<sup>2</sup>. It is at the

heart of the New York Metropolitan Area, which is one of the largest **urban conglomerations** in the world. The city **comprises** five **boroughs**: the Bronx, Brooklyn, Manhattan, Queens, and Staten Island.

The city is at the centre of international finance, politics, **manufacturing**, entertainment, and culture, and is one of the world's major **global cities** (along with London, Tokyo and Paris). It has a unique collection of museums, galleries, international corporations, and **stock exchanges**. The city is also **home to the United Nations** and all of the **international missions associated with it**.

New York City **attracts** large numbers of **immigrants** from over 180 countries, as well as many people from all over the United States, who come to the city for its culture, energy, cosmopolitanism, and by their own hope of **making it big**. New York City is home to more than 500 companies. If the city were a nation, it would have the 17th highest **gross domestic product** in the world, more than that of Switzerland and nearly **equaling** that of Russia.

New York is a city of great museums with the Metropolitan Museum of Art's collection of historic art, the Museum of Modern Art and Guggenheim Museum's 20th century collection, and the American Museum of Natural History and its Hayden Planetarium **focusing on** the sciences.

### Topical Vocabulary

• Washington, D. C.

• to stand for smth

federal district

branch of the government

headquarters

federal agency

the International Monetary Fund

frequent focal point of demonstrations

the site of national landmarks

numerous

Вашингтон, округ Колумбия

означать что-либо

федеральный округ

власть (политическая, судебная, исполнительная)

центральный офис, головное учреждение

федеральное агенство

Международный валютный фонд

частое место проведения демонстраций

место, где находятся основные достопримечательности страны

бесчисленный, многочисленный

destination for tourists  
 • officially named  
 the most populous city  
 to be located  
 urban conglomeration  
 to comprise boroughs  
 manufacturing  
 global city  
 stock exchange  
 international mission  
 • to be associated with  
  
 to attract immigrants  
 to make it big  
 gross domestic product  
  
 to equal smth  
  
 • planetarium  
 to focus on smth

место, куда приезжают туристы  
 официально называемый  
 наиболее населенный город  
 быть расположенным  
 конгломерация городов  
 включать районы  
 производство  
 глобальный город  
 фондовая биржа  
 международное учреждение  
 ассоциироваться с чем-либо, быть  
 связанным с чем-либо  
 привлекать иммигрантов  
 добиться успеха  
 валовой внутренний продукт,  
 ВВП  
 быть местом расположения че-  
 го-либо  
 планетарий  
 зд. специализироваться на чем-  
 либо

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Вашингтон, округ Колумбия — столица США, политический центр страны и место расположения центральных учреждений всех трех властей федерального правительства США, центральных офисов большинства федеральных учреждений.
2. В Вашингтоне часто проводятся крупные политические демонстрации и акции протеста.
3. Вашингтон — это также место, где находятся многочисленные достопримечательности страны, он популярен среди туристов.
4. Нью-Йорк — наиболее населенный город США и наиболее густонаселенный город Северной Америки, расположенный в штате Нью-Йорк внутри столичного района Нью-Йорк, который является одной из крупнейших городских конгломераций в мире.
5. Нью-Йорк — центр международной торговли, производства, развлечений, и один из глобальных городов мира.



6. Там находятся международные корпорации, фондовые биржи, Организация объединенных наций и связанные с ней международные организации.
7. Город привлекает большое число иммигрантов, которые приезжают туда, чтобы добиться успеха.
8. Валовой внутренний продукт города больше ВВП Швейцарии и почти равен ВВП России.

## B

### The US Political System

The USA is a **presidential republic**. The **legislative power** of the USA is **vested in the Congress** of the USA. The Congress was **created by Article I of the Constitution**, adopted in 1787. It consists of two **chambers** — **the Senate** and **the House of Representatives**. The Senate is **made up of** 100 members (2 from each state) **elected for a term of** 4 years. One third of the Senate is elected every 2 years. To be elected a Senator, a person must be at least 30 years old, and **have been a citizen of the USA** for at least 9 years. The House of Representatives comprises representatives from each state, elected for a two-year term. The number of representatives from each state depends on its population, but each state is represented. To be elected a representative, a person must be at least 25 years old, and have been a citizen of the USA for at least 7 years. The **presiding officer** of the Senate is the Vice-President of the USA. The presiding officer of the House of Representatives, the Speaker, is elected by the House. The work of **preparing and considering laws** is done by the **committees** of both Houses. There are 15 **standing commissions** in the Senate and 19 in the House of Representatives. The Congress **assembles** at least once a year.

The **executive branch of the government** consists of the President, the Vice-President and **the Cabinet**. The President's term of office is four years, together with the Vice-President, elected for the same term. The President is the head of the executive branch of the government; he appoints the members of the Cabinet. The Cabinet **advises the President on many matters** and is **composed of the heads of ten executive departments**; **Secretary of State, Secretary of Treasury, Secretary of Defense** and others.

The **judicial branch of the government** is headed by the Supreme Court which **settles disputes between the states**. The Supreme Court may **veto any law passed** by the Congress if it **contradicts the Constitution** of the USA.

The USA is a **federal union**, and the President is the head of the **federal government**, which **deals with international problems and national matters**. But every state has its own constitution and state government headed by the congress and **managing their local affairs**. Their laws and decisions must not contradict the Constitution of the USA. The US national flag — stars and stripes — is red, white and blue. Thirteen stripes represent the original 13 states the 50 stars represent the **current number of states** in the USA.

### Topical Vocabulary

- presidential republic

legislative power  
to be vested in the Congress  
to be adopted  
chamber  
the Senate  
the House of Representatives  
to be made up of smb  
to be elected for a term of  
to be the citizen of the USA  
the presiding officer  
to prepare and consider laws

committee  
standing commission  
to assemble

- executive branch of the government

to advise the President on many matters  
to be composed of smb  
head of an executive department

Secretary of State  
Secretary of Treasury

президентская республика  
законодательная власть  
осуществляться конгрессом  
приниматься  
палата  
сенат  
палата представителей  
состоять из кого-либо  
избираться на срок в  
быть гражданином США  
председательствующий  
подготавливать и рассматривать  
законы  
комитет  
постоянная комиссия  
собираться  
исполнительная власть

давать рекомендации президенту  
по многим вопросам  
состоять из кого-либо  
глава исполнительного ведом-  
ства  
государственный секретарь  
министр финансов

## Secretary of Defence

- judicial branch of the government
- to settle disputes  
to veto a law  
to pass a law  
to contradict the Constitution
- federal union
- federal government  
to deal with international problems  
national matters  
to manage one's local affairs
- current number

## министр обороны

- судебная власть  
урегулировать разногласия  
наложить вето на закон  
провести закон  
противоречить конституции  
федеральный союз  
федеральное правительство  
иметь дело, заниматься международными проблемами  
внутренние дела  
осуществлять местное управление  
существующее в настоящее время  
количество

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. США — это президентская республика и федеральный союз, где президент является главой федерального правительства.
2. Конгресс, созданный в соответствии со статьей 1 конституции, состоит из двух палат — сената и палаты представителей.
3. Сенат состоит из 100 членов, избираемых на срок 4 года, одна треть сената избирается каждые 2 года, а чтобы быть выбранным в сенат, надо быть не младше 30 лет и быть гражданином США не менее чем в течение 9 лет.
4. Председательствующий сената — вице-президент США, председательствующий палаты представителей — спикер.
5. Исполнительная власть правительства состоит из президента, вице-президента и кабинета министров, который дает рекомендации президенту по многим вопросам и состоит из глав исполнительных ведомств, Государственного секретаря, министра финансов, министра обороны.
6. Во главе судебной власти находится Верховный суд, который урегулирует разногласия между штатами и может наложить вето на любой закон, если тот противоречит конституции.
7. Президент занимается международными и внутренними делами.

# **The Russian Federation**

---

## **B**

### **The Russian Federation**

---

The Russian Federation is the largest country in the world with an area of over 17,000,000 km<sup>2</sup>. It covers almost twice the territory of the next largest country, Canada. Russia ranks eighth in the world in population; 143 million people live there. Russia shares land borders with Norway, Finland, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland, Belarus, Ukraine, Georgia, Azerbaijan, Kazakhstan, China, Mongolia and North Korea. It is also close to the United States and Japan across stretches of water.

The Russian Federation stretches across much of the north of Eurasia and spans eleven time zones. The country accommodates a great variety of landscapes and climates. Most of Russia is in zones of a continental and Arctic climate. Most of the land consists of vast plains, both in the European part and the Asian part known as Siberia. These plains are steppe to the south and heavily forested to the north, with tundra along the northern coast. Mountain ranges are found along the southern borders, such as the Caucasus (containing Mount Elbrus, Europe's highest point at 5,633 m) and the Altai, and in the eastern parts, such as the Verkhoyansk Range or the volcanoes on Kamchatka. The more central Ural Mountains, a north-south range that forms the primary divide between Europe and Asia, are also notable.

Russia's most important rivers are the Volga (the longest river in Europe), and the Ob, the Yenisei and the Lena in Siberia and the Amur in the Far East. Major lakes include Lake Baikal, the world's deepest lake with the depth of 1,600 metres, Lake Ladoga and Lake Onega. Russia has 13 cities with over a million inhabitants: Moscow, Saint Petersburg, Novosibirsk, Yekaterinburg, Nizhny Novgorod and others.

The Russian Federation is a federal republic with a president, directly elected for a four-year term. The president nominates the highest state officials and governors and is also head of the armed forces and the Russian National Security Council. Russia's bicameral parliament, the Federal Assembly consists of an upper house known as the Federation Council whose delegates are appointed by executive and legislative bodies of federal subjects, and a lower house known as the State Duma. The State Duma comprises

**450 deputies who will be elected by proportional representation from nation-wide party lists from the next election in 2007.** The Russian Federation consists of 88 different federal subjects. The capital of the Russian Federation is Moscow with a population of over 10 million people.

Russia is a **highly industrialized-agrarian republic**. Its **vast mineral resources** include **oil** and natural gas, **iron, coal, zinc, lead, nickel, aluminum, gold** and other **non-ferrous metals**. **Russia has the world's largest oil and natural gas resources**. Approximately 10 million people are engaged in **agriculture**, and **produce grain, meat, dairy products**, etc.

In 1999 Russia's economy entered a **phase of rapid economic expansion**. **Service production and industrial output** began to grow. **Russia remains heavily dependent on exports of commodities**, particularly oil, natural gas, metals, and **timber**. In 2004 Russia was the ninth largest economy in the world and the fifth largest in Europe. If the **current growth rate is sustained**, the country is expected to become the second largest European economy after Germany and the sixth largest in the world within a few years. The greatest **challenge facing the Russian economy** is how to **encourage the development of small and medium-sized enterprises** in a business climate with a banking system, **dominated by Russian oligarchs**. Other problems include **disproportional economic development** of Russia's own regions.

79.8 % of the population is **ethnically Russian**. The Russian language is the only official state language, but the republics have often **made their native languages co-official** next to Russian. **The Russian Orthodox Church** is the **dominant Christian religion** in the Federation; other religions include **Islam**, various **Protestant faiths**, Judaism, Roman Catholicism and Buddhism.

### **Topical Vocabulary**

- to cover almost twice the territory of smth
- to rank eighth in the world in population
- to share land borders with smth
- to stretch across smth
- to span eleven time zones
- to accommodate a great variety of landscapes and climates
- continental climate

занимать территорию в два раза больше, чем  
занимать восьмое место в мире по населению  
граничить на суше с чем-либо  
протянуться через что-либо  
охватывать 11 временных зон  
отличаться большим количеством ландшафтов и климатов  
континентальный климат

arctic climate  
to consist of vast plains  
steppe  
mountain range  
to be found along the south borders  
to be notable

- inhabitant
- federal republic

president  
to be directly elected for a four-year term  
to nominate the highest state officials and governors  
head of the armed forces  
head of the Russian National Security Council  
bicameral parliament  
the Federal Assembly  
upper house  
the Federation Council  
delegate  
to be appointed by executive and legislative bodies  
federal subject  
lower house  
the State Duma  
to comprise  
deputy  
to be elected by proportional representation  
to be elected from nation-wide party lists  
election

- highly industrialized-agrarian republic

vast mineral resources

арктический климат  
состоять из обширных равнин  
степь  
горная гряда  
располагаться вдоль южных границ  
быть значительным жителем  
федеральная республика  
президент  
избираться прямым голосованием на четырехлетний срок  
назначать высших чиновников и губернаторов  
глава вооруженных сил  
глава Совета Безопасности России  
двухпалатный парламент  
Федеральное Собрание  
верхняя палата  
Совет Федерации  
делегат  
назначаться исполнительными и законодательными органами субъекта федерации  
нижняя палата  
Государственная Дума  
охватывать  
депутат  
избираться на основе пропорционального представительства  
избираться по спискам национальных партий  
выборы  
высокоразвитая промышленная и аграрная страна  
обширные запасы полезных ископаемых

oil  
iron  
lead  
non-ferrous metal  
to have the world's largest oil and  
natural gas resources  
  
to be engaged in agriculture  
  
to produce grain  
dairy product  
• economy  
to enter a phase of rapid economic  
expansion  
service production  
industrial output  
  
to remain heavily dependent on  
smth  
exports of commodities  
timber  
current growth rate  
to be sustained  
challenge facing the economy  
  
to encourage the development of  
smth  
small and medium-sized enter-  
prises  
to be dominated by oligarchs  
  
disproportional economic develop-  
ment  
• to be ethnically Russian  
  
to make a native language coof-  
ficial  
the Russian Orthodox Church

нефть  
железо  
свинец  
цветной металл  
иметь самые крупные в мире  
месторождения нефти и при-  
родного газа  
быть занятым в сельском хо-  
зяйстве  
производить зерно  
молочный продукт  
экономика  
вступить в фазу быстрого эконо-  
мического развития  
производство услуг  
выпуск промышленной продук-  
ции  
оставаться в значительной зави-  
симости от чего-либо  
экспорт товаров  
лес (*материал*)  
существующие темпы роста  
сохраняться  
цель, стоящая перед экономи-  
кой  
поощрять развитие чего-либо  
  
малые и средние предприятия  
  
находиться под властью олигар-  
хов  
диспропорциональное экономи-  
ческое развитие  
быть русским по националь-  
ности  
сделать родной язык вторым  
официальным языком  
русская православная церковь

dominant Christian religion

Islam

Protestant faith

Roman Catholicism

доминирующая христианская  
религия

ислам

протестанская религия

римский католицизм

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Российская Федерация занимает территорию в два раза больше территории Канады, простирается на большую часть севера Евразии, занимает восьмое место в мире по населению и граничит со многими странами.
2. Страна отличается большим разнообразием ландшафтов и климатов, состоит из обширных равнин с горными цепями вдоль южных границ.
3. Россия — федеративная республика с президентом, избираемым прямым голосованием на четырехлетний срок, назначающим высших чиновников и губернаторов, и являющимся главой Вооруженных сил и Совета Безопасности России.
4. Двухпалатный парламент России, Федеральное собрание состоит из верхней палаты, Совета Федерации, делегаты которого назначаются исполнительными и законодательными органами нескольких субъектов федерации, и нижней палаты, государственной думы, которая состоит из 450 делегатов.
5. Начиная со следующих выборов, государственная дума будет избираться на основе принципа пропорционального представительства по спискам национальных партий.
6. Россия — высокоразвитая промышленно-аграрная страна с большими запасами полезных ископаемых, включающих нефть, природный газ, уголь, цинк, алюминий, золото и другие цветные металлы.
7. Россия имеет крупнейшие в мире запасы нефти и природного газа, около 10 миллионов населения заняты в сельском хозяйстве и производят зерно, мясо и молочные продукты.
8. В 1999 году экономика России вступила в фазу быстрого экономического развития, начали расти производство услуг и выпуск промышленной продукции.
9. Россия сохраняет значительную зависимость от экспорта товаров.



10. Задача, стоящая перед российской экономикой — поощрение малых и средних предприятий в экономике, контролируемой российскими олигархами.

## Education

### A

#### Education in Great Britain

All British children must **stay at school** from the age of 5 until they are sixteen. Many of them stay longer and **take school-leaving exams** when they are 18. Before 1965 all pupils of state schools had to **go through special intelligence tests** and went to **secondary schools** of different types (grammar, technical, modern) according to the results of these tests. **Grammar schools provided academic education for the best, technical schools offered technical or commercial courses, and at a modern school one could learn some trade.**

Nowadays schools of these types still exist, but the most popular type is **comprehensive school** introduced in 1965. A comprehensive school usually has **the humanities, sciences and education with a practical bias combined under one roof.** Pupils may **change their specialisation** inside one school. Schools of this type have **physics, maths, chemistry, languages, geography, biology, history and art,** as well as commercial and **domestic courses.** There are many **private schools** which the state does not control. In Britain they are called '**public schools**' and **charge fees for educating children.** Many of them are **boarding schools** where pupils live during the **term time.**

At the age of 16 pupils **take General Certificate of Secondary Education exams** in several subjects. After that they can try to get a job, go to college of further education, or stay at school for another 2–3 years. If they stay at school after 16, or go to a **college of further education,** they **take school-leaving A-level exams** at the age of 18. After that, they may choose to go to a university or a **college of higher education.**

There are about 180 **higher educational establishments** in the UK. After three years at a university or college of higher education they may **receive**

**the Bachelor's degree; getting the Master's degree** will take another 2 or 3 years. After that, a graduate can take postgraduate courses to **Master of Philosophy** or **Doctor of Philosophy**. Students may **receive grants and loans** from their **Local Educational Authorities** to help **pay for books, accommodation**, transport and food. However, most students should **pay these loans back** after they get a job. Most students in Great Britain live away from home, in flats or **halls of residence**. To pay for education, many students have to work in the evening and during their summer vacations.

University life is considered an experience. The exams are **competitive** but the **social life** and living away from home are also important. The social life at universities and colleges is usually excellent, with a lot of clubs, parties and concerts.

### Topical Vocabulary

- to stay at school
- to take school-leaving exams
- to go through special intelligence tests

secondary school  
 grammar school  
 technical school  
 modern school  
 to provide academic education for the best  
 to offer technical or commercial courses  
 to learn some trade

- comprehensive school
- the humanities
- sciences
- education with a practical bias

combined under one roof  
 to change one's specialisation

учиться в школе  
 сдавать выпускные экзамены  
 пройти специальный тест на уровень интеллектуального развития

средняя школа  
 грамматическая школа  
 техническая школа  
 современная школа  
 предоставлять академическое образование лучшим  
 предлагать технические или коммерческие курсы  
 обучиться какой-либо профессии

общеобразовательная школа  
 гуманитарные науки  
 точные и естественные науки  
 образование с практическим уклоном  
 в одном здании, под одной крышей  
 сменить специализацию

physics  
maths  
chemistry  
geography  
biology  
history  
art  
domestic courses  
private school  
public school  
to charge fees for educating children  
boarding school  
the term time  
to take the General Certificate of Secondary Education exams  
  
college of further education  
  
to take school-leaving exams  
A-level exams  
  
college of higher education  
• higher educational establishment  
to receive the Bachelor's degree  
to get the Master's degree  
graduate  
to take postgraduate courses  
  
Master of Philosophy  
Doctor of Philosophy  
to receive a grant  
loan  
Local Educational Authority  
  
to pay for accommodation  
to pay a loan back

физика  
математика  
химия  
география  
биология  
история  
искусство, эд. рисование  
курсы домоводства  
частная школа  
частная школа  
взимать плату за обучение детей  
  
школа-интернат  
учебное время, семестр  
сдавать экзамены на Общий сертификат о среднем образовании  
колледж дальнейшего образования  
сдавать выпускные экзамены (выпускной) экзамен продвинутого уровня  
колледж высшего образования  
вуз  
получить степень бакалавра  
получить степень магистра  
выпускник  
эд. продолжить курс обучения после получения степени бакалавра  
магистр философии  
доктор философии  
получать стипендию  
займ  
местный комитет по образованию  
платить за жилье  
вернуть займ, кредит

hall of residence  
• to be considered an experience

competitive  
social life

общезитие  
считаться интересным, значи-  
тельным опытом  
конкурсный  
общественная жизнь

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Британские дети должны учиться в школе до 16 лет.
2. Учащиеся государственных школ должны были сдавать тесты на уровень интеллектуального развития.
3. Средние школы подразделялись на грамматические, технические и современные школы.
4. Грамматические школы давали академическое образование, технические предлагали техническое или профессиональное обучение, современные обучали профессии.
5. Общеобразовательные школы сочетают все виды средней школы в одном здании.
6. Государство не контролирует частные школы.
7. После сдачи экзаменов на Общий сертификат о среднем образовании можно пойти работать, поступить в колледж дальнейшего образования или продолжить образование в школе.
8. После сдачи выпускных экзаменов продвинутого уровня можно пойти в университет или колледж дальнейшего образования.
9. Выпускникам университета может быть присвоено звание бакалавра или магистра.
10. Экзамены в университетах конкурсные.

A–B

## **Education in the USA**

---

The USA does not have a **national system of education**. All **educational matters** are left to states. 50 per cent of **funds for education** come from **state sources**, about 40 from **local funds**, and only 6 per cent from the **federal government**. There are two major types of schools in the USA — **public**

which are **free**, and **private**, or **fee-paying**. Four of five private schools are **run by churches** and other religious groups.

**Elementary education** starts at the age of 6 and continues till 10–11 years. **Secondary education is provided** from the age 11–12. **Intermediate school** includes **grades** 6 through 9 for ages 11–12 up to 14–15. A **senior high school** may include grades 9–10 through 12. A senior high school may be comprehensive, general or vocational. A **comprehensive school offers a broad program** of academic and vocational education, a **general school offers a more limited program**. A **vocational school focuses on vocational training** with some **general educational subjects**. All such programs — academic, technical, or practical **are generally taught under one roof**. Nevertheless, many students of high school don't finish it. 1 per cent of American citizens at the age of 14 can neither read, nor write. High school students who wish to **attend a college or a university go through** one of the two standard tests — SAT (Scholastic Aptitude Test) and ACT (American College Test). They **are given by non-profit, non-governmental organizations**.

There are several ways to **continue in education**: universities, colleges, **community colleges**, and **technical and vocational schools**. A university in the USA usually consists of several colleges; each college **specializes in a subject area**. There are **colleges of liberal arts**, **colleges of education** and **business colleges**. A program for undergraduates usually takes four years and leads to the **Bachelor of Arts or Science degree**. After that, students may **leave the university or go on for a graduate or professional degree**. The university may **be funded from several different sources**. A publicly funded university gets some money from the state government. A privately funded university **gets money from private sources** only. A university may be funded by a religious group.

College students usually spend four years at the college, too, and get the Bachelor's degree. In contrast to universities, colleges don't **have graduate or professional programs**. Colleges in the USA differ greatly in size — they may include from 100 students to 5000 and more. Most of the larger institutions **fall into the category** of universities, the largest being the University of California, State university of New York, New York university, Columbia University and others.

The **course of study** in a community college lasts two years and doesn't **lead to any degree**. Community colleges may **give courses** in the regular academic subjects or subject like **dental** technology, sewing and

other **non-academic subjects**. Not all students of community colleges **have high school diplomas**.

Technical, or vocational schools have no academic programs and **provide only job training**. Programs may take from six months to two years and more.

### **Topical Vocabulary**

- a national system of education

educational matters

funds for education

to come from state sources

local fund

the federal government

public

free

private

fee-paying

to be run by churches

elementary education

- to provide secondary education

intermediate school

grade

senior high school

comprehensive

general

vocational

to offer a broad program

academic education

vocational education

to offer a more limited program

to focus on vocational training

general education subject

национальная система образования

вопросы образования

средства на образования

исходить из государственных источников

местный фонд

федеральное правительство

общественность

бесплатный

частный

платный

управляться церковью

начальное образование

обеспечивать среднее образование

средние классы школы

класс

старшие классы школы

общеобразовательный

общий

профессиональный

предлагать обширную программу

академическое образование

профессиональное образование

предлагать более ограниченную программу

уделять основное внимание профессиональной подготовке

общеобразовательный предмет

to be taught under one roof

to attend a college or a university

to go through a test

to be given by non-profit, non-governmental organisations

• to continue in education

community college

technical school

vocational school

• to specialize in a subject area

college of liberal arts

college of education

business college

• the Bachelor of Arts or Science degree

to leave the university

to go on for smth

a graduate degree

a professional degree

to be funded from different sources

publicly funded university

privately funded university

to get money from private sources

• to have a graduate or professional program

to fall into the category

the course of study

преподаваться в одном здании,  
под одной крышей

посещать колледж или университет

пройти тест

быть организованным некоммерческими, неправительственными организациями

продолжать образование

общий колледж

техническая школа

профессиональная школа

специализироваться в определённой области

гуманитарный колледж

педагогический колледж

бизнес-школа

степень бакалавра гуманитарных или точных и естественных наук

окончить университет, уйти из университета

продолжить что-либо

ученая степень выше бакалавра

профессиональная степень

финансироваться из различных источников

университет, финансируемый из общественных источников

университет, финансируемый из частных источников

получать деньги из частных источников

иметь программы, ведущие к степени выше бакалавра или профессиональной степени

попадать в категорию

учебный курс

to lead to a degree  
to give courses in smth

non-academic subject  
to have a high school diploma

• to provide job training

приводить к получению степени  
предоставлять курсы по какому-  
либо предмету  
неакадемический предмет  
иметь диплом об окончании  
средней школы  
обеспечить профессиональную  
подготовку

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. В США, где все вопросы образования находятся в ведении штатов, образование финансируется штатами, из местных фондов и религиозными группами, и только около 6 процентов финансирования исходит от федерального правительства.
2. В США общественные школы бесплатные, а частные школы платные.
3. Школьное образование состоит из начального образования, промежуточного образования и старших классов средней школы.
4. В старших классах средней общеобразовательной школы предлагается обширная программа академических и профессиональных предметов, преподаваемых в одном здании.
5. Программа общей школы более ограничена, чем программа общеобразовательной школы.
6. Программа профессиональной школы предлагает профессиональную подготовку и некоторые академические предметы.
7. Выпускники средней школы должны сдать один из двух стандартных тестов, SAT или ACT, которые проводятся некоммерческими, неправительственными организациями.
8. Выпускники средней школы, которые хотят продолжить образование в вузе, могут попытаться поступить в университет, колледж или техническую или профессиональную школу.
9. Программа для студентов колледжа или университета заканчивается присвоением звания бакалавра гуманитарных или точных и естественных наук.
10. Выпускники колледжа должны идти в университет, чтобы получить ученую степень выше бакалавра или профессиональную степень.



## **System of Education in the United Kingdom**

---

The quality of a country's future life, commercially, industrially and intellectually, depends on the **quality of its education system**. The state in the United Kingdom **provides a full range of free schooling**. Those parents who prefer to send their children to **private educational institutions**, are free to do so. There are about 2500 **fee-paying, or public schools** in the country.

**State schooling** in the UK is not as **centralized** as in most European countries. Firstly, there is no **prescribed curriculum**. Secondly, **the types of schools available** and **the age ranges** for which they cater vary in different parts of the country. **Local Educational Authorities are responsible** for education in each area. At any state school no **tuition fees are payable**. State schooling in the UK is **funded by the government and the local rates**.

Schooling is **voluntary** under the age of five, and **compulsory** from 5 to 16. Generally, **primary education** in the UK takes place in **infant schools** (for ages 5–7) and **junior schools** (for ages 8–11); **secondary education** takes place in secondary schools. Pupils can stay at school voluntarily for up to three years longer. Until 1964 children **took an 'eleven plus exam'** at the age of 11 and were **'streamed'** according to the results of the exam for education in different types of secondary schools. **Grammar schools** provided a mainly academic course for the top 20 %, **technical schools specialized in technical studies**, **modern schools provided a general education with a practical bias**. In 1965 **non-selective comprehensive schools were introduced**, though the old system still exists.

**Having completed a compulsory education**, 16 year-olds may start work, remain at school or study at a **Further Education college**. At schools and colleges they can **take the school-leaving General Certificate of Secondary Education (GCSE) exams** — in a range of subjects. Other students prefer to **pursue work-based training** such as **General National Vocational Qualifications (GNVQs)**, which **provide skills and knowledge** some in **vocational areas** such as business, **engineering**, etc. Having completed GCSEs most students usually **specialize in** three to four subjects leading to General Certificate of Education (GCE) A Levels. Others can take higher grade GNVQs.

Many students then **move towards higher education training** at universities, colleges and institutes **offering studies at degree level** and higher. The most common **degree courses**, which usually **take three years to complete** are the **Bachelor of Arts (BA)**, **Bachelor of Science (BSc)**, **Bachelor of Educa-**

**tion (BEd), Bachelor of Engineering (BEng) and Bachelor of Laws (LLB). Master degrees for those undertaking further study include the Master of Arts (MA), Master of Science (MSc), Master of Business Administration (MBA) and Master of Laws (LLM). Then there are research-based post-graduate courses leading to the Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD/DPhil).**

These **academic qualifications** involve thousands of courses at more than 180 higher educational establishments in Britain. The most famous British universities are, of course, Oxford and Cambridge called 'Oxbridge' and **famous for their academic excellence.**

### **Topical Vocabulary**

- the quality of education system to provide a full range of free schooling
- private educational institution

fee-paying school  
public school

- state schooling

to be not centralised  
prescribed curriculum  
the types of schools available  
to cater for an age range

local Educational Authorities

to be responsible for smth  
tuition fees  
to be payable  
to be funded by the government  
the local rates

- voluntary

compulsory  
primary education  
infant school

качество системы образования  
предлагать широкий спектр бесплатных школ  
частное образовательное учреждение  
платная школа  
частная школа  
государственное школьное образование  
быть децентрализованным  
обязательная программа  
существующие типы школ  
эд. быть предназначенным для возрастной группы  
местный комитет по образованию  
быть ответственным за что-либо  
плата за обучение  
подлежать выплате  
финансироваться государством  
местные налоги  
необязательный  
обязательный  
начальное образование  
начальная школа

junior school  
secondary education  
to take an 'eleven plus' exam  
to be streamed according to smth

grammar school  
to provide a mainly academic course

technical school  
to specialise in technical studies

modern school  
to provide a general education with a practical bias

non-selective school  
to introduce comprehensive schools

- to complete a compulsory education

furhter educaton college

to take the school-leaving exams  
the General Certificate of Secondary Education (GCSE) exam in smth  
to pursue work-based training

General National Vocational Qualifications (GNVQs)

to provide skills and knowledge in some vocational area

engineering  
to specialise in smth

- to move towards higher education training

младшая школа  
среднее образование  
сдавать экзамен «11 плюс»  
разделяться на потоки в соответствии с чем-либо

грамматическая школа  
предоставлять, в основном, академический курс

техническая школа  
специализироваться в технических предметах

современная школа  
предлагать общее образование с практическим уклоном

неселективная школа  
ввести общеобразовательные школы

закончить обязательное образование

колледж дальнейшего образования

сдавать выпускные экзамены  
экзамен на Сертификат об общем среднем образовании по чему-либо

осуществлять профессиональную подготовку

курс, ведущий к получению сертификата общей национальной профессиональной квалификации

обеспечить получение навыков и знаний в некоторых профессиональных областях

инженерное дело  
специализироваться в чем-либо  
перейти к высшему образованию

to offer studies at degree level	предлагать программы, ведущие к получению степеней
degree course	курс, ведущий к получению степени
to take three years to complete the Bachelor of Arts	з.д. занимать три года бакалавр искусств
the Bachelor of Science	бакалавр наук
the Bachelor of Education	бакалавр образования
the Bachelor of Engineering	бакалавр инженерных наук
the Bachelor of Laws	бакалавр юриспруденции
Master degree	степень магистра
Master of Arts	магистр искусств
Master of Science	магистр наук
Master of Business Administration	магистр бизнес-администрирования
Master of Laws	магистр юриспруденции
research-based postgraduate courses	курсы, ведущие к получению степени и основанные на исследованиях
to lead to smth	подводить, приводить к чему-либо
Master of Philosophy	магистр философии
Doctor of Philosophy	доктор философии
• academic qualifications	академическая подготовка, квалификация
to be famous for their academic excellence	быть известным своим великолепным качеством обучения

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. В Великобритании государство предоставляет весь спектр образовательных возможностей: платные частные школы и бесплатные государственные школы различных типов.
2. В государственных школах Великобритании нет обязательной программы, они финансируются правительством или из местных налогов.
3. Начальное образование делится на начальную школу и младшую школу, средние школы делятся на грамматические, технические,

современные школы и неселективные общеобразовательные школы.

4. После завершения обязательного образования в 16 лет ученик может остаться в школе, пойти работать или пойти в колледж для дальнейшего обучения.
5. Ученики средней школы сдают экзамены на Общий сертификат о среднем образовании в 16 лет и экзамены повышенного уровня в 18, если они остаются в школе.
6. Высшее образование включает курсы, ведущие к степени бакалавра искусств, наук, образования, инженерных наук или юриспруденции.
7. Те, кто продолжает образование, получают степень магистра искусств, наук, управления бизнесом или юриспруденции.
8. Исследовательские курсы, подводящие к получению степеней выше бакалавра, могут привести к степеням магистра философии или доктора философии.

## **Russia's Educational System**

---

Russian education system **was originally inherited from** the Soviet Union without any significant changes. In the Soviet Union, education of all levels was free for anybody who could pass entrance exams; students **were provided with small scholarships and free housing**. It **has produced** nearly 100 % literacy. In the Soviet Union institutions **were funded entirely from the federal and regional budgets**. After the collapse of the Soviet Union, institutions found themselves unable to **provide adequate teachers' salaries, students' scholarships, and to maintain their facilities**. Many state institutions started to **open commercial positions**. The number of those positions has been growing steadily since then. Many private **higher education institutions have emerged**, too. In 2004, 35 % of all first-year students were paying for their own education in state institutions and 20 % **were enrolled in private universities**.

Education in Russia may **be arranged into** three major groups: **secondary education, higher education, and postgraduate education**. Secondary education in Russia usually takes eleven years to complete. After **graduation** from the 9th grade, which is **compulsory**, a pupil obtains a **Certificate of Incomplete Secondary Education**. After that a pupil has can either continue education for two more years at the secondary school, or to go to a **Community College**.

The latter variant usually takes three to four years to complete and provides a pupil with qualification sufficient for most blue-collar jobs.

After obtaining a Certificate of Complete Secondary Education a student can enter a University or a Community College. Nowadays, the country has 685 governmental **higher education institutions** and 619 **non-governmental higher education** establishments (1,162 of which **are state-accredited**). In 2003–2004, the total number of students of higher education institutions was 5,947,500.

There are three different **degrees** that **are conferred** by Russian universities: Bachelor's Degree (4 years), Specialist's Degree (5–6 years), and Master's Degree (6 years). **Bachelor's degrees** were introduced relatively recently and **are not offered** by many six-year institutions. After obtaining a **Specialist's** or **Master's Degree**, a student may **pursue postgraduate education**. The first level of postgraduate education is aspirantura that usually **results in the Candidate of Sciences Degree**, roughly equivalent to the Ph. D. in the United States. The second stage would result in the Doctor's Degree. A Candidate of Sciences Degree may **be accompanied by honorary degree of assistant professor** and a Doctor's Degree may be accompanied by honorary degree of professor.

### Topical Vocabulary

• to be inherited from smth

free

to pass entrance exams

to provide smb with scholarships

free housing

to produce literacy

to fund institutions entirely from the federal and regional budgets

to provide adequate salaries

student's scholarship

to maintain facilities

to open commercial positions

higher education institution

быть унаследованным от чего-либо

бесплатный

сдать вступительные экзамены

предоставить кому-либо стипендии

бесплатное жилье

привести к грамотности

финансировать институты полностью из федерального и регионального бюджетов

обеспечить достойную зарплату

студенческая стипендия

зд. содержать здания

открыть платные места

вуз

to emerge  
to be enrolled in private universities  
to be arranged into secondary education  
higher education  
postgraduate education  
graduation

compulsory  
Certificate of Incomplete Secondary Education  
community college  
• non-governmental higher education establishment  
to be state accredited

• to confer a degree  
Bachelor's Degree  
Specialist's Degree  
Master's Degree  
to offer a degree

to obtain a degree  
to pursue postgraduate education

to result in the Candidate of Sciences Degree  
to be accompanied by smth  
honourary degree  
assistant professor

возникнуть  
зд. поступить в платные университеты  
подразделяться на среднее образование  
высшее образование  
аспирантура  
окончание (учебного заведения)

обязательный  
сертификат о неполном среднем образовании  
общественный колледж  
негосударственный вуз

иметь государственную аккредитацию  
присвоить степень  
степень бакалавра  
степень специалиста  
степень магистра  
обеспечивать возможность получения степени  
получить степень  
продолжить образование после окончания вуза  
привести к получению степени кандидата наук  
сопровождаться чем-либо  
почетная степень  
доцент

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Образовательная система России была унаследована от Советского Союза. Определенное время образование было бесплатным для любого, кто проходил вступительные экзамены, студенты обеспечивались небольшими стипендиями и бесплатным жильем.

2. В Советском Союзе вузы финансировались полностью из федерального и регионального бюджетов, в постсоветской России многие институты не смогли обеспечивать достойные зарплаты преподавателям и стипендии студентам и стали предлагать (открывать) платные места.
3. Появилось много частных вузов, которые были аккредитованы государством, в них учится около 20 % студентов.
4. Среднее образование в России обязательно до 9 класса включительно, после чего ученик получает сертификат о неполном среднем образовании.
5. Университеты России присваивают следующие степени: степень бакалавра, степень кандидата и степень магистра.
6. Выпускники могут продолжить образование после окончания вуза, в результате которого они могут получить степень кандидата наук или доктора наук.
7. Степени кандидата наук и доктора наук могут сопровождаться почетными званиями, соответственно, доцента и профессора.

## Sports

### A–B

#### Sports in the USA

Americans **pay much attention to physical fitness and have** traditionally **done well in** many kinds of sports. There is a **large choice of** sports in America. People **participate in swimming, skating, squash** and badminton, tennis, **marathons, track-and-field**, bowling, **archery, skiing**, etc. This can be **explained by the size and variety of the country**. Another reason for the popularity of sports in America is the love of Americans to **competition of any kind**. One more reason is that Americans use **sports activities for teaching social values**, such as **teamwork** and **sportsmanship**.

The top four sports in America are American in origin: football, baseball (often called ‘the National Pastime’), **auto-racing** (especially NASCAR), and basketball. **Soccer** is not as popular in the US as in most other countries, but



the US did **host the World Cup** in 1994. Soccer continues to grow in the US, and is currently one of the most played sports amongst youth. **Ice hockey** is also popular. The United States became the centre of the two most popular Western **combat sports**— boxing and **wrestling**. The United States **has produced many champion boxers**. The United States created the three popular board-based **recreational sports** — **surfboarding**, **skateboarding** and **snowboarding**. **National competitions are held** in all three; snowboarding is **included in the Olympic Games**. **Triathlon**, which includes swimming, **bicycle-racing** and **long distance running**, **has been invented** in America, too.

There are **sports facilities** in every school. American **college sports** are nearly as popular as **professional sports**, particularly college football and college basketball. American colleges often **support sports programs**, including track-and-field, water polo, football and baseball. Every high school offers its students many sports, such as **wrestling**, **rowing**, tennis and **golf**. There are no universities for sports in the USA, but students of any higher educational establishment **are trained in** different kinds of sports. Many universities **are famous for their sports clubs**.

Indeed, sport is a part of life of an **average American**.

### Topical Vocabulary

• to pay much attention to smth

physical fitness

to do well in smth

a large choice of smth

to participate in smth

swimming

skating

squash

marathon

track-and-field

bowling

archery

skiing

to explain smth by the size and variety

of the country

competition of any kind

уделять большое внимание чему-либо

хорошая физическая форма

добиться успехов в чем-либо

широкий выбор чего-либо

участвовать в чем-либо

плавание

катание на коньках

сквош

марафон

легкая атлетика

боулинг

стрельба из лука

катание на лыжах, бег на лыжах

объяснять что-либо размером и

разнообразием страны

соревнование любого рода

sports activities  
to teach social values  
teamwork

sportsmanship

- auto racing

soccer  
to host the World Cup

ice hockey  
combat sport  
wrestling  
to produce champions  
recreational sport  
surfboarding  
skateboarding  
snowboarding  
to hold a national competition  
to be included in the Olympic

Games  
triathlon  
bicycle-racing  
long distance-running  
to be invented in

- sports facilities

college sports  
professional sports  
to support sports programs

wrestling  
rowing  
golf  
to be trained in smth

to be famous for one's sports clubs

- average American

физкультура

учить социальным ценностям  
коллективные действия, умение  
работать в команде  
спортивный дух, спортивные  
качества

гонки на автомобилях  
клубный футбол, соккер  
быть страной проведения чемпи-  
оната мира

хоккей на льду  
боевые искусства  
борьба

рождать чемпионов  
любительский спорт  
серфбординг  
скейтбординг

сноубординг  
провести чемпионат страны  
включаться в программу Олим-  
пийских игр

триатлон  
велогонки

бег на длинные дистанции  
быть изобретенным в  
спортивные сооружения

университетский спорт  
профессиональный спорт  
поддерживать *или* финансировать  
спортивные программы

борьба

гребля

гольф

проходить подготовку в чем-  
либо

быть известным своими спортив-  
ными клубами

средний американец

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Американцы придают большое значение поддержанию физической формы.
2. Американцы занимаются многими видами спорта.
3. Существует несколько причин популярности спорта в США: любовь к соревнованиям любого рода, величина и разнообразие страны.
4. Американцы используют спорт для обучения социальным ценностям, таким как умение работать в команде и спортивное поведение.
5. Некоторые из наиболее популярных в Америке видов спорта, таких как волейбол, баскетбол, триатлон, были изобретены в Америке.
6. Популярные виды спорта с использованием доски, такие как виндсерфинг, скейтбординг и сноубординг, были также изобретены в Америке.
7. По всем видам спорта, изобретенным в Америке, проводятся общенациональные соревнования, некоторые из этих видов включены в Олимпийские игры.
8. В каждой американской школе есть условия для занятий спортом, а университетский спорт почти так же популярен, как профессиональный спорт.

## **Personalities**

**A**

### **Margaret Thatcher**

Margaret Thatcher, Great Britain's first woman **prime minister**, was born in 1925. Thatcher served longer than any other British prime minister in the 20th century. She **initiated social and economic changes** in many aspects of Britain's **postwar state**. She was famous for her '**strong arm**' policy.

Margaret Thatcher studied chemistry at Oxford and later became a **lawyer**. She was **elected to Parliament** as a Conservative in 1959. In 1970 she became **Secretary of State for education and science**. The Conservative party elected her its first woman leader in 1975. Thatcher **led the Conservatives to an electoral victory** in 1979 and became prime minister.

Thatcher tried to **reduce the influence of the trade unions** and **fight inflation**. Her **economic policy** rested on changes along free-market lines. She **reduced government spending and taxes for higher-income individuals**. In 1982, when Argentina **invaded** the Falkland Islands, a British colony, Britain **started a war** which was successful. Thatcher's government **privatized national industries**, including British Gas and British Telecommunications. Her **policies forced coal miners to return to work** after a year **on strike**. In **foreign affairs**, Thatcher was an **ally** of President Ronald Reagan and **opposed the Communist countries**. She allowed the United States to **station (1980) nuclear cruise missiles** in Britain and to use its **air bases to bomb Libya**.

In 1987 Thatcher led the Conservatives to a third electoral victory. She **proposed free-market changes** to the **national health and education systems** and **introduced a new tax** to pay for local government. After that, she was criticized for **having no compassion for the poor**.

Thatcher refused to **support a common European currency** and integrated economic policies. She **resigned as prime minister**, and John Major became her **successor**. In 1992 Thatcher **left the House of Commons** and became **Baroness Thatcher**.

### Topical Vocabulary

- prime minister
- to initiate social and economic changes
- postwar state
- to be famous for 'strong arm' policy
- lawyer
- to be elected to Parliament
- Secretary of State for education and science
- to lead smb to an electoral victory

премьер-министр  
провести социальные и экономические реформы  
послевоенное государство  
быть известным политикой «сильной руки»  
юрист  
быть избранным в парламент  
государственный секретарь образования и науки  
привести кого-либо к победе на выборах

- to reduce the influence of smth

trade union  
to fight inflation  
economic policy  
to rest on smth  
a change along free market lines

to reduce government spending and taxes  
higher-income individual  
to invade smth  
to start a war  
to privatise a national industry

policies  
to force smb to return to work

to be on strike  
foreign affairs  
ally  
to oppose the Communist countries  
to station nuclear cruise missiles  
air base  
to bomb

- to propose free market changes to smth

national health and education systems  
to introduce a new tax  
to have no compassion for the poor

- to support a common European currency

integrated economic policies

to resign as prime minister

уменьшить влияние чего-либо  
профсоюз  
бороться с инфляцией  
экономическая политика  
основываться на чем-либо  
изменения в духе свободного рынка  
сократить ассигнования правительства и налоги  
более обеспеченное лицо  
завоевать, оккупировать  
начать войну  
приватизировать национализированную отрасль промышленности  
политика  
заставить кого-либо вернуться на работу  
бастовать  
зд. международные отношения  
союзник  
противостоять социалистическим странам  
разместить крылатые ракеты  
военно-воздушная база  
бомбардировать  
предложить провести рыночную реформу чего-либо  
национальные системы здравоохранения и образования  
ввести новый налог  
не испытывать сострадания к бедным  
поддерживать идею создания общеевропейской валюты  
единая экономическая политика  
уйти с поста премьер-министра

successor  
to leave the House of Commons

преемник  
уйти из палаты общин

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Маргарет Тэтчер была первой женщиной — премьер-министром Великобритании и служила дольше, чем любой другой британский премьер-министр XX века; она была известна своей политикой «твердой руки».
2. Тэтчер была избрана в парламент от консервативной партии, затем стала министром образования и науки, привела консервативную партию к победе на выборах в 1979 году и стала премьер-министром.
3. Она пыталась уменьшить влияние профсоюзов, бороться с инфляцией, сократила государственное финансирование и налоги на лиц с высокими доходами.
4. Ее правительство приватизировало государственные отрасли промышленности и заставила шахтеров возобновить работу после года забастовки.
5. Во внешней политике она была союзником США и разрешила разместить крылатые ядерные ракеты в Британии и использовать воздушные базы страны для бомбардировок Ливии.
6. Она привела консерваторов к третьей победе на выборах, предложила изменить систему здравоохранения в соответствии с законами рынка.
7. Она ввела новый налог для оплаты работы местных органов власти и подверглась критике за то, что не испытывала сострадания к бедным.
8. Она не поддерживала идею создания единой европейской валюты и экономической политики и была вынуждена уйти с поста премьер-министра.
9. Ее преемником на посту премьер-министра стал Джон Мейджор.

## **Franklin Delano Roosevelt**

---

Franklin Delano Roosevelt, the 32nd President of the USA (1933–1945), was born in Hyde Park, New York, on January 30, 1882. He was loved and hated in his day, and considered by many one of the **outstanding**

**American presidents.** Roosevelt is known for his **leading the USA through the Great Depression.** He is famous, too, for playing an important role in the **anti-Hitler coalition,** the coalition that **defeated Nazi Germany** in World War II and **created the United Nations.**

Roosevelt **graduated from Harvard university** and Columbia Law School and became a **lawyer.** In 1910, he **was elected to** the New York State **Senate** as a Democrat. In 1912, he **was appointed assistant secretary of the navy** by Woodrow Wilson. In August 1921, Roosevelt **was paralysed** during his vacation at Campobello. After a long fight, he **recovered partial use of his legs.**

In 1928 Roosevelt **ran for governor of New York, was elected,** and **reelected** in 1930. In 1932, Roosevelt **was nominated president** by the Democrats. After being elected president, he immediately **launched a campaign** that **brought new spirit to discouraged Americans — the New Deal program was introduced.** The program **provided greater benefits for labour,** the farmers, and the **unemployed.**

Very soon Roosevelt **became aware of the danger of totalitarian fascism.** From 1937 on he tried to **focus public attention on** the events in Europe and Asia. As a result, he **got a reputation of a warmonger.**

He was **reelected** in 1936, and in 1940, which was for the first time in the history of the USA. During the World War II, Roosevelt **shelved the New Deal in the interests of the business,** to get full production. A series of conferences with Winston Churchill and Joseph Stalin **created the bases for the postwar world.** In 1944 he was elected to a fourth term.

On April 12, 1945, Roosevelt died at Warm Springs shortly after his return from the Yalta Conference. His wife, (Anna) Eleanor Roosevelt **was a woman of great ability who made significant contributions to her husband's policies.**

### **Topical Vocabulary**

- outstanding president to lead the USA through the Great Depression
- anti-Hitler coalition
- to defeat Nazi Germany
- to create the United Nations

выдающийся президент  
стоять во главе США во время  
Великой депрессии  
антигитлеровская коалиция  
победить фашистскую Германию  
создать Организацию объединен-  
ных наций

- to graduate from a university lawyer
- to be elected to the New York state Senate
- to be appointed smth
- assistant secretary of the navy
- to be paralysed
- to recover partial use of one's legs
- to run for governor
- to be elected
- to be reelected
- to be nominated president
- to launch a campaign
- to bring new spirit to discouraged Americans
- to introduce the New Deal Program
- labour
- the unemployed
- to provide benefits for smb
- to become aware of smth
- the danger of totalitarian fascism
- to focus public attention on smth
- to get a reputation of a warmonger
- to shelve smth in the interests of the business
- to create the bases for smth
- the postwar world
- woman of great ability

окончить университет  
 юрист  
 быть избранным в Сенат штата Нью-Йорк  
 быть назначенным на какой-либо пост  
 заместитель министра по военно-морскому флоту  
 быть парализованным  
 вернуть частичную подвижность своим ногам  
 баллотироваться на пост губернатора  
 быть избранным  
 быть переизбранным  
 быть выдвинутым кандидатом в президенты  
 начать кампанию  
 поднять дух деморализованных американцев  
 ввести программу «Новый курс»

рабочие  
 безработные  
 обеспечить преимущества, льготы для кого-либо  
 понять, осознать что-либо  
 опасность тоталитарного фашизма  
 привлечь внимание общественности к чему-либо  
 получить репутацию поджигателя войны  
 отложить что-либо в долгий ящик в интересах дела  
 создать основу для чего-либо  
 послевоенный мир  
 выдающаяся женщина



to make significant contributions to  
smb's policies

внести важный вклад в чью-либо  
политику

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Рузвельт был одним из выдающихся американских президентов, который возглавлял США во время Великой депрессии и сыграл большую роль в антигитлеровской коалиции.
2. Антигитлеровская коалиция нанесла поражение нацистской Германии во второй мировой войне и создала Организацию Объединенных Наций.
3. Рузвельт был избран в сенат штата Нью-Йорк, а позже назначен заместителем министра по военно-морскому флоту.
4. Он баллотировался на пост губернатора Нью-Йорка, был избран, переизбран, а также выдвинут демократами кандидатом в президенты.
5. После того как он был избран президентом, Рузвельт начал кампанию, которая подняла дух деморализованных американцев, была введена программа «Новый курс», которая предоставляла льготы рабочим, фермерам и безработным.
6. Он понял опасность тоталитарного фашизма, пытался привлечь внимание общественности к ситуации в Европе и Азии и заслужил репутацию разжигателя войны.
7. Он отложил в долгий ящик программу Нового соглашения в интересах бизнеса и участвовал в ряде конференций, которые заложили основы послевоенного мира.
8. Его жена была женщиной выдающихся способностей и внесла значительный вклад в политику своего мужа.

## **Peter I the Great**

---

Peter I, or Peter the Great (1672–1725), was one of the most **outstanding rulers** and reformers in Russian history. He was at first a **joint ruler** with his weak and sickly half-brother, Ivan V, and his sister, Sophia. In 1696 he became a **sole ruler**. Peter I was Tsar of Russia and **became Emperor** in 1721. As a child, he **loved military games** and enjoyed **carpentry, blacksmithing** and **printing**. He was first married at the age of 17.

Peter I is famous for **carrying out a policy of 'westernization'** and **drawing Russia further to the East** that transformed Russia into a major European power. Having travelled much in Western Europe, Peter tried to **carry western customs and habits to Russia**. He **introduced western technology** and completely changed the Russian government, **increasing the power of the monarch and reducing the power of the boyars and the church**. He **reorganized Russian army along Western lines**.

He also **transferred the capital to St. Petersburg**, building the new capital **to the pattern of** European cities.

In foreign policy, Peter dreamt of **making Russia a maritime power**. To **get access to** the Black Sea, the Caspian Sea, the Azov Sea and the Baltic, he **waged wars** with the Ottoman Empire (1695–1696), the Great Northern War with Sweden (1700–1721), and a war with Persia (1722–1723). He managed to get the shores of the Baltic and the Caspian Sea.

**In his day**, Peter I was **regarded as a strong and brutal ruler**. He **faced much opposition to his reforms**, but **suppressed any and all rebellion** against his power. The rebellion of streltsy, the old Russian army, took place in 1698 and was headed by his half-sister Sophia. The greatest **civilian uprising** of Peter's reign, the Bulavin Rebellion (1707–1709) started as a Cossack war. Both rebellions aimed at overthrowing Peter and **were followed by repressions**.

Peter I played a great part in Russian history. After his death, Russia was much more **secure and progressive** than it had been before his reign.

### Topical Vocabulary

- outstanding ruler
- to be a joint ruler with smb
- sole ruler
- to become emperor
- to love military games
- carpentry
- blacksmithing
- printing
- to carry out a policy of 'westernisation'
- to draw Russia to the East

- выдающийся правитель
- править совместно с кем-либо
- единоличный правитель
- стать императором
- любить военные игры
- плотницкое дело
- кузнечное дело
- печатное дело
- проводить политику вестернизации
- продвигать Россию дальше на Восток

to transform Russia into a major European power	превратить Россию в крупную европейскую державу
to carry western customs and habits to Russia	принести в Россию западные обычаи и традиции, образ жизни
to introduce western technology	внедрять западные технологии
to increase the power of the monarch	усилить власть монарха
to reduce the power of the boyars and the church	уменьшить власть бояр и церкви
to reorganise Russian Army along western lines	реорганизовать российскую армию по западному образцу
• to transfer the capital to	перенести столицу в
• to make Russia a maritime power	сделать Россию военной державой
to get access to	получить доступ к
to wage a war with	вести войну с
• in his day	в свое время
to be regarded as a strong and brutal ruler	считаться сильным и жестоким правителем
to face much opposition to one's reforms	столкнуться со значительной оппозицией своим реформам
to suppress a rebellion	подавить восстание
to be headed by smb	возглавляться кем-либо
civilian uprising	восстание гражданского населения
to aim at overthrowing smb	быть направленным на свержение кого-либо
to be followed by repressions	сопровождаться репрессиями
• secure	безопасный

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

- Петр Великий был одним из выдающихся правителей и реформаторов в русской истории, который сначала правил совместно со своим сводным братом и сестрой Софьей, затем стал править самостоятельно, а позже стал императором России.

2. Петр I осуществлял политику «вестернизации», пытался продвинуть Россию дальше на Восток и ввел западную технику.
3. Он превратил Россию в ведущую европейскую державу и попытался перенести европейские обычаи и образ жизни в Россию.
4. Петр I усилил власть монарха, ослабил власть бояр и церкви и реорганизовал русскую армию по западному образцу.
5. Он мечтал превратить Россию в морскую державу и вел войны с Османской империей, Швецией и Персией.
6. Он столкнулся с сильной оппозицией своим реформам, но подавлял любые восстания против своей власти, и в свое время считался сильным и жестоким правителем.
7. За крупнейшим гражданским восстанием во время правления Петра последовали репрессии.

## B

### Sir Winston Churchill

Churchill was undoubtedly one of the greatest **public figures** of the 20th century. Extraordinary **vitality**, imagination, and **boldness characterized his whole career**. His **weaknesses**, such as his **opposition to the expansion of colonial self-government**, and his **strengths sprang from the same source** — the will to **maintain Britain as a great power and a great democracy**.

Educated at Harrow and Sandhurst, he became (1894) an officer. He **saw his first military action** in Cuba as a reporter for London's Daily Graphic. In 1899 he was sent to cover the South African War by the Morning Post, and his **accounts of his imprisonment by the Boers and his escape raised him to the forefront** of English journalists.

Churchill was **elected to Parliament** as a Conservative in 1900, but he **subsequently switched to the Liberal party and was appointed undersecretary for the president of the Board of Trade**, then **Home Secretary (1910–1911)**. As first Lord of the **Admiralty (1911)**, he **presided over** the naval expansion that **preceded World War I**. In 1915 Churchill **lost his admiralty post and served on the front lines in France**. **Returning to office under Lloyd George**, he served as **Minister of Munitions (1917)** and **secretary of state for war and for air (1918–1921)**. As **colonial secretary (1921–1922)**, he helped **negotiate the treaty that set up the Irish Free State**.

In 1940, when Chamberlain was forced to resign, Churchill became Prime Minister. Churchill was one of the truly great orators famous for his energy and stubborn public refusal to make peace until Adolf Hitler was crushed. He met President Franklin Roosevelt at sea before the entry of the United States into the war, twice addressed the US Congress (1941; 1942), twice went to Moscow (1942; 1944), visited battle fronts, and attended a long series of international conferences in Casablanca, Quebec, Cairo, Tehran, Yalta and Potsdam.

After the war Churchill became leader of the Labour opposition. As prime minister again from 1951 until his resignation in 1955, he ended nationalization of the steel and auto industries but maintained most other socialist measures instituted by the Labour government. In 1953 Churchill was knighted, and awarded the 1953 Nobel Prize in Literature for his writing and oratory. He retained a seat in Parliament until 1964, and refused a peerage which was offered.

### Topical Vocabulary

• public figure	общественный деятель
vitality	жизненная сила
boldness	смелость
to characterise one's career	быть характерным для чьей-либо карьеры
weakness	слабость
opposition to smth	оппозиция чему-либо
expansion of colonial self-government	расширение самоуправления колоний
strength	сила
to spring from the same source	происходить из того же источника
to maintain Britain as	сохранить положение Британии как
• to see one's first military action	впервые участвовать в военных действиях
accounts of one's imprisonment	отчет, рассказ о пребывании в тюрьме
boer	бур (африканский фермер, потомок выходцев из Голландии)

to raise smb to the forefront

• to be elected to Parliament as

to subsequently switch to the Liberal party

to be appointed undersecretary

the Board of Trade

Home Secretary

Admiralty

to preside over the naval expansion

to precede smth

to lose one's admiralty post

to serve on the front lines

to return to office

Minister of Munitions

secretary of state for war and for air

colonial secretary

to negotiate the treaty

to set up the Irish Free State

• to be forced to resign

to become prime minister

orator

to make peace

the entry of the USA into war

to address the US Congress

to visit battle fronts

to attend an international conference

• the Labour opposition

resignation

выдвинуть кого-либо на первый план, в первые ряды

быть избранным в парламент в качестве

впоследствии перейти в партию либералов

быть назначенным на пост заместителя

Министерство торговли

Министр внутренних дел

Адмиралтейство

возглавить процесс расширения военно-морского флота

предшествовать чему-либо

потерять свой пост в адмиралтействе

служить на передовой

вернуться на службу, на пост

министр по снабжению армии

министр военных действий и военно-воздушных сил

министр по делам колоний

вести переговоры по договору

основать Независимое государство Ирландию

быть вынужденным уйти в отставку

стать премьер-министром

оратор

заключить мир

вступление США в войну

обратиться к Конгрессу США

ездить на передовую

принять участие в международной конференции

лейбористская оппозиция

отставка

to end nationalisation of smth	положить конец национализации чего-либо
to maintain other socialist measures	поддерживать другие социалистические меры
to be knighted	быть возведенным в рыцарское достоинство
to be awarded the Nobel prize in Literature	быть награжденным Нобелевской премией в области литературы
oratory	ораторское искусство
to retain a seat in Parliament	сохранить место в парламенте
to offer peerage	предложить звание пэра

*Translate the following sentences from Russian into English.*

1. Его слабые и сильные стороны происходили из одного источника — желания сохранить позиции Великобритании как великой державы и великой демократической страны.
2. Черчилль был знаменит своей жизненной силой, силой характера и смелостью.
3. Отчет Черчилля о пребывании в тюрьме буров выдвинул его на передний план среди британских журналистов.
4. Он был избран в парламент от консервативной партии, затем перешел в либеральную партию и получал назначения на разные должности: заместителя министра торговли, министра внутренних дел, лорда адмиралтейства, министра по снабжению армии, министра по военным действиям и военно-воздушному флоту, и, в конце концов, премьер-министра.
5. В течение Второй мировой войны Черчилль публично отказался заключить мирный договор с нацистской Германией, ездил на передовую и был участником многих международных конференций.
6. Он положил конец национализации сталелитейной и автомобильной промышленности, но поддерживал другие социалистические меры, принимаемые правительством лейбористов.
7. Черчиллю было присвоено рыцарское звание, он был награжден Нобелевской премией в области литературы и получил предложение о присвоении звания пэра, от которого он отказался.

8. Он был лидером лейбористской оппозиции, когда у власти находилась консервативная партия, затем снова премьер-министром, вплоть до ухода в отставку в 1955 году, и сохранил место в парламенте до 1964 года.

## **George Washington**

---

George Washington, the first American president, was born in 1732 in Westmoreland County. He **trained as a surveyor**, and at the age of 20 he was **appointed adjutant** in the militia. For the next three years, he fought in the wars against the French and Indians. In 1759, he **resigned from** the militia, married and settled down as a gentleman farmer at Mount Vernon. As a **militiaman**, Washington **had been exposed to the arrogance of** the British officers, and his experience as a planter with British **commercial restrictions increased his anti-British sentiment**. He **became prominent in organizing resistance**. A **delegate to the Continental Congress**, Washington was **selected as commander in chief of the Continental Army** in 1775. He was **in charge of inexperienced and badly equipped army** and had little or no support of the Congress. That is why he chose the policy of **wearing the British troops down by harassing tactics**. His **able generalship** and the **French alliance brought the war to a conclusion**. In October 1781 the British army **surrendered**.

The chaotic years under **the Articles of Confederation** led Washington to return to public life in the hope of **promoting the formation of a strong central government**. He **presided over the Constitutional Convention** and **yielded to the universal demand** that he serve as first president.

He was **inaugurated** on April 30, 1789, in New York, the first national capital. In office, he tried to **unite the nation** and **establish the authority of** the new government at home and abroad. Washington was **unanimously reelected** in 1792, his **second term was dominated by** the Federalists. His **Farewell Address** on September 17, 1796 (published but never delivered) **warned against 'permanent alliances'** with **foreign powers**. He died at Mount Vernon on December 14, 1799.

### **Topical Vocabulary**

• to train as a surveyor  
to be appointed adjutant

учиться на землемера  
быть назначенным адъютантом



to resign from smth  
militiaman  
to be exposed to the arrogance of smb  
commercial restrictions  
to increase anti-British sentiment

to become prominent in doing smth  
to organise resistance  
delegate to the Continental congress  
to be selected as commander in chief  
the Continental Army  
to be in charge of smth

inexperienced and badly equipped army  
to wear troops down  
harassing tactics  
able generalship  
the French alliance  
to bring the war to a conclusion  
to surrender

- the Articles of Confederation

to promote the formation of a strong central government

to preside over the Constitutional Convention  
to yield to the universal demand

- to be inaugurated

to unite the nation  
to establish the authority  
to be unanimously reelected

уйти с (должности)  
солдат милиционной армии  
испытать на себе высокомерное отношение со стороны кого-либо  
торговые ограничения  
усилить антибританские настроения  
выдвинуться на первый план в чем-либо  
организовать сопротивление  
делегат Континентального конгресса  
быть избранным на пост главнокомандующего  
Континентальная армия  
быть ответственным за что-либо,  
быть во главе чего-либо  
неопытная и плохо оснащенная армия  
измотать войска  
тактика изматывания  
искусное руководство  
союз с Францией  
довести войну до завершения  
сдаться  
«Статьи Конфедерации»  
способствовать образованию сильного центрального правительства  
председательствовать на Конституционном конвенте  
уступить всеобщему требованию  
быть торжественно введенным в должность  
объединить нацию  
установить власть  
быть переизбранным единогласно

term  
to be dominated by smb

Farewell Address  
to warn against 'permanent alliances'  
foreign power

срок  
эд. находиться под влиянием  
кого-либо  
прощальная речь  
предостерегать от вступления в  
постоянные союзы  
иностранные державы

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Вашингтон учился на землемера, затем был назначен адъютантом милиционной армии, где испытал на себе высокомерие британских офицеров, затем ушел в отставку и стал фермером-землевладельцем.
2. Его антибританские настроения усилились, и он выдвинулся на первый план в организации антибританского сопротивления.
3. Он был выбран делегатом на Континентальный конгресс и избран (назначен) главнокомандующим Континентальной армии.
4. Будучи во главе неопытной и плохо оснащенной армии, он избрал политику изматывания британских войск путем применения изнуряющей тактики.
5. Его искусное руководство и союз с Францией привели к капитуляции Британской армии, и война закончилась.
6. Политика Вашингтона была направлена на формирование сильного центрального правительства.
7. Он встал во главе Конституционного конвента, уступил всеобщему требованию стать первым президентом и был торжественно введен в эту должность, а позже переизбран.
8. Он пытался объединить нацию и установить власть нового правительства.

## **Catherine II 'the Great'**

---

**Catherine II 'the Great', Empress of Russia (1729–1796), is referred to as an 'enlightened monarch'. She shaped the Russian destiny to a greater extent than almost anyone before or since, with the exception of Peter the Great.**

A German Princess, born Sophie Augusta Fredericka, she married Peter III of Russia and changed her name to 'Catherine' when she **accepted the Russian Orthodox faith**. The marriage was unsuccessful due to Peter III's **mental immaturity**. Soon Catherine **became popular with** several powerful political groups. She corresponded with many of the **great minds of her era**, including Voltaire and Diderot. Peter's **eccentricities** and policies **alienated** many. He was made to **abdicate** and was killed by Alexei Orlov in 1762. Catherine became the Empress of Russia.

In 1785 Catherine **issued a charter** that **freed the nobles from state service and taxes**, **made noble status hereditary**, and **gave the nobles full control over** their serfs and lands. Catherine proceeded to 'westernize' Russia. After a **peasant revolt** in 1773 **led by Yemelyan Pugachev**, Catherine **instituted several drastic reforms**. First, she **encouraged the modernization of** agriculture and industry. Second, she **supported foreign investment in** economically **underdeveloped areas**. Third, Catherine **encouraged education** for the nobles and middle class. She **gave equal rights to Muslims in Russia**, including the right to build **mosques**.

Catherine **made Russia the dominant power in** the Middle East after her first Russo-Turkish War against the Ottoman Empire (1768–1774). She **annexed** the Crimea in 1783. All told, she added some 518,000 square km to Russian territory. She also **encouraged the colonization of** Alaska and of conquered areas.

Catherine **subscribed to the Enlightenment** and considered herself a '**philosopher on the throne**.' She became known as a **patron of the arts**, literature and education. **The Hermitage Museum** was begun as Catherine's personal collection. She **founded** the famous Smolny Institute for noble young ladies. Gavrila Derzhavin and other writers of her **epoch**, supported by Catherine, **laid the foundation for** the great writers of the nineteenth century. However, her **reign** was also marked by **ensorship**. When Radishchev published his Journey from St. Petersburg to Moscow in 1790, Catherine **had him exiled to** Siberia. Catherine died on November 5, 1796, and **was buried at** the St. Peter and St. Paul Fortress in Saint Petersburg.

### **Topical Vocabulary**

• Catherine II 'the Great'  
empress

Екатерина Великая  
императрица

to reign  
enlightened monarch  
to shape the Russian destiny  
• Princess  
to accept the Russian Orthodox faith  
mental immaturity  
to become popular with smb

great minds of one's era  
eccentricity  
to alienate  
to abdicate  
• to issue a charter  
to free the nobles from state service and taxes  
to make noble status hereditary

to give smb full control over smb

serf  
• to lead a peasant revolt

to institute a drastic reform  
to encourage the modernisation of smth  
to support foreign investment in smth  
underdeveloped area  
to encourage education  
to give equal rights to Muslims

mosque  
• to make Russia the dominant power  
to annex  
to encourage the colonization of smth

править  
просвещенный монарх  
определять судьбу России  
принцесса  
принять православную веру

интеллектуальная незрелость  
приобрести популярность у кого-либо  
великие умы эпохи  
эксцентричность  
отвращать, заставить отвернуться  
отречься  
издать указ  
освободить дворян от государственной службы и налогов  
сделать дворянское звание наследственным  
дать кому-либо полную власть над кем-либо  
крепостной  
возглавить крестьянское восстание  
провести радикальную реформу  
поощрять модернизацию чего-либо  
поощрять иностранные капиталовложения во что-либо  
слаборазвитый район  
поощрять образование  
предоставить равные права мусульманам  
мечеть  
превратить Россию в ведущую державу  
аннексировать  
способствовать колонизации чего-либо

• subscribe to the Enlightenment

philosopher on the throne  
patron of the arts  
the Hermitage Museum  
to found smth  
epoch  
to lay the foundation for smth  
to reign  
censorship  
to have smb exiled  
to be buried

зд. поддерживать Просвеще-  
ние  
философ на троне  
покровитель искусств  
Эрмитаж  
основать что-либо  
эпоха  
заложить основу чего-либо  
править  
цензура  
сослать кого-либо  
быть похороненным

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Екатерина II Великая была немецкой принцессой, которая вышла замуж за Петра III, приняла православную веру и стала императрицей.
2. Она переписывалась со многими великими умами своей эпохи и была сторонницей просвещения.
3. Она издала указ, по которому дворянство освобождалось от государственной службы и налогов, сделала дворянское звание наследственным и дала дворянству полную власть над крепостными крестьянами и землей.
4. Она продолжала «вестернизацию» России и провела коренные реформы, направленные на модернизацию экономики, а также поддерживала иностранные капиталовложения в слаборазвитые районы России.
5. Она также поощряла образование дворянства и среднего класса и дала мусульманам в России равные права.
6. Екатерина сделала Россию ведущей державой на Ближнем Востоке, аннексировала Крым и поощряла колонизацию Аляски и завоеванных территорий.
7. Она стала покровительницей искусств, основала Эрмитаж и Смольный институт благородных девиц.
8. Ее правление ознаменовалось также цензурой, она сослала Радищева в Сибирь.

# Literature

## A

### Daniel Defoe

The son of a London butcher, and educated at a Dissenters' academy, he was **typical of the new kind of man reaching prominence** in England in the 18th century — **self-reliant, industrious, possessing a strong notion of responsibility**. He had by 1683 **set himself up** as a merchant dealing in many different **commodities**. In spite of his **considerable savings** Defoe went **bankrupt** in 1692. Defoe's first important **publication** was *An Essay upon Projects* (1698), but it was not until the poem *The True-born Englishman* (1701), that he received any real fame. An **ill-timed satire**, *The Shortest Way with Dissenters* (1702), an **ironic defense of High Church against nonconformists**, **resulted in** Defoe's being imprisoned. He was **rescued by Robert Harley** and later **served the statesman as a political agent**. He turned to writing novels when he was over fifty.

Defoe has been called **the father of modern journalism**; during his **lifetime he was associated with 26 periodicals**. From 1704 to 1713 he published and wrote a *Review*, a **miscellaneous journal** concerned with the affairs of Europe. He was nearly sixty when he **turned to writing novels**. In 1719 he **published** his famous *Life and Strange Surprising Adventures of Robinson Crusoe*. Based in part on the experiences of Alexander Selkirk, Robinson Crusoe describes the daily life of a man **marooned on a desert island**. Although there are **exciting episodes** in the novel, its main interest lies in the way in which Crusoe **overcomes the extraordinary difficulties** of life on the island. *Robinson Crusoe* is considered by some critics to be the first true novel in English. Defoe's great novels **were not published under his name** but as **authentic memoirs**. Two excellent examples of his **semihistorical recreations** are the **picturesque adventure** *Moll Flanders* (1722), the story of a London prostitute and thief, and an **account of** the 1665 great plague in London entitled *A Journal of the Plague Year* (1722). His other **major works** include *Captain Singleton* (1720), *Colonel Jack* (1722), *Roxana* (1724), and *A Tour through the Whole Island of Great Britain* (1724–1727).

Defoe's writing is always **straightforward and vivid**, with an **astonishing concern for circumstantial detail**.

## Topical Vocabulary

• to be typical of the new kind of man	быть типичным новым человеком
to reach prominence	получить первостепенное значение
self-reliant	полагающийся на свои силы
industrious	трудолюбивый
to possess a strong notion of responsibility	иметь сильно развитое чувство ответственности
to set oneself up as smb	начинать дело, стать кем-либо
commodity	товар
considerable savings	значительные накопления
to go bankrupt	разориться, обанкротиться
to receive real fame	получить настоящую известность
ill-timed satire	несвоевременная сатира
ironic defense of smth against smb	сатира на оправдание кого-либо перед кем-либо
High Church	Высокая Церковь
non-conformist	нонконформист, <i>зд.</i> противник
to result in smth	привести к чему-либо
to be imprisoned	быть заключенным в тюрьму
to be rescued by smb	быть освобожденным кем-либо
to serve smbd as a political agent	находиться у кого-либо на службе в качестве политического агента
statesman	государственный деятель
• the father of modern journalism	отец современной журналистики
during one's lifetime	при жизни
to be associated with smth	ассоциироваться с чем-либо, быть связанным с чем-либо
periodical	периодическое издание
miscellaneous journal	журнал, публикующий материалы в различных областях
to be concerned with smth	заниматься чем-либо, касаться чего-либо

to turn to writing novels  
to publish  
to be marooned on a desert island

exciting episode  
to overcome extraordinary difficulties  
to be published under smb's name

authentic memoirs  
semihistorical recreation

picturesque adventure account

plague  
major work  
• writing  
straightforward  
vivid  
astonishing concern for smth

circumstantial detail

начать писать романы  
издавать, публиковать  
быть высаженным на необитаемый остров  
волнующая сцена  
преодолеть исключительные трудности  
быть изданным под именем кого-либо  
подлинные мемуары  
произведение частично исторического характера  
красочное описание приключений  
чума  
основное произведение  
творчество писателя  
прямой, непосредственный  
ясный, четкий  
удивительная обеспокоенность чем-либо  
косвенная, незначительная деталь

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Привыкший полагаться только на себя, трудолюбивый, обладающий высоко развитым чувством ответственности, Даниэл Дефо был типичным представителем новых людей, выдвигавшихся в Британии на первый план.
2. Торгуя различными товарами, Дефо имел значительные накопления, но разорился.
3. Одна из его книг представляла из себя несвоевременную сатиру, в которой он иронически «защищал» Высокую Церковь от нападков нонконформистов.
4. За эту книгу его посадили в тюрьму, но он был освобожден стараниями Роберта Харли, на службе которого он позднее находился в качестве политического агента.



5. Дефо называют отцом современной журналистики за талант и упорный труд в этой области: в течение жизни он был связан с 26 периодическими изданиями.
6. Он начал писать романы, когда ему было около 60 лет, и издал несколько книг как подлинные мемуары.
7. К его основным работам относятся произведения полуисторического характера, непосредственные и яркие, в которых проявляется удивительное внимание к незначительным деталям.

## **Ernest Hemingway**

---

Ernest Hemingway, an outstanding American **novelist, short story writer and journalist** of the 20th century, was a son of a country doctor. Hemingway **worked as a reporter** for the Kansas City Star after **graduating from high school** in 1917. During World War I he served as an ambulance driver in France and in the Italian **infantry** and **was wounded** just before his 19th birthday. Later, while working in Paris as a correspondent for the Toronto Star, he **became involved with the expatriate literary and artistic circle** surrounding Gertrude Stein. During the Spanish Civil War, Hemingway served as a correspondent. He fought in World War II. In 1954, Hemingway **was awarded the Nobel Prize in Literature**. He had a lot of **ill health problems**, and in July, 1961, he **committed suicide** by shooting himself.

Hemingway's **fiction usually focuses on** people living dangerous lives — soldiers, fishermen, athletes, **bullfighters** — who **meet** the pain and difficulty of their life **with stoic courage**. Hemingway's first books, attracted attention because of his **literary style**. His **style, influenced by Ezra Pound and Gertrude Stein, is direct and often monotonous** but very well suited to **the subject matter**.

With the publication of *The Sun Also Rises* (1926), he **was recognized as the spokesman of the 'lost generation'** (so called by Gertrude Stein). The **novel** describes a group of expatriates living in postwar Paris. They **are disillusioned and take psychological refuge in such immediate physical activities** as eating, drinking, travelling — and love-making. His next important novel, *A Farewell to Arms* (1929), tells of a tragic wartime love affair between an ambulance driver and an English nurse. Hemingway also published such volumes of short stories as *Men without Women* (1927) and *Winner Takes Nothing* (1933), as well as *The Fifth Column*, a play.

Hemingway's nonfiction works, *Death in the Afternoon* (1932), about bullfighting, and *Green Hills of Africa* (1935), about big-game hunting, glorify bravery. From his experience in the Spanish Civil War came Hemingway's great novel, *For Whom the Bell Tolls* (1940), which, describing an incident in the war, argues for human brotherhood. His novel *The Old Man and the Sea* (1952) celebrates the courage of an aged Cuban fisherman. Among Hemingway's other works are the novels *To Have and Have Not* (1937) and *Across the River and into the Trees* (1950); he also edited an anthology of stories, *Men at War* (1942).

### Topical Vocabulary

- outstanding novelist
- short story writer
- journalist
- to work as a reporter
- to graduate from high school
- to serve as an ambulance driver
  
- infantry
- to be wounded
- to become involved with smb
- expatriate literary and artistic circle
- to be awarded the Nobel Prize in Literature
- to have ill health problems
- to commit suicide
- fiction
- to focus on smth
  
- bullfighter
- to meet smth with stoic courage
  
- literary style
- to be influenced by smth

выдающийся романист  
 новелист  
 журналист  
 работать репортером  
 закончить среднюю школу  
 работать водителем «скорой помощи»  
 пехота  
 быть раненым  
 связаться с кем-либо  
 литературно-художественный кружок эмигрантов  
 получить Нобелевскую премию в области литературы  
 иметь слабое здоровье  
 совершить самоубийство  
 художественная литература  
 уделять основное внимание чему-либо  
 участник боя быков  
 переносить что-либо со стоическим мужеством  
 литературный стиль  
 испытать влияние со стороны чего-либо

direct and monotonous style  
to be suited to the subject matter

publication

- to be recognised as the spokesman of smb

*The Sun Also Rises*

‘the lost generation’

novel

to be disillusioned

to take psychological refuge in smth

immediate physical activities

*A Farewell to Arms*

*Winner Takes Nothing*

*The Fifth Column*

play

- nonfiction work

*Death in the Afternoon*

bullfighting

big-game hunting

to glorify bravery

the Spanish Civil War

to come from one’s experience

*For whom the Bell Tolls*

an incident in the war

to argue for human brotherhood

novel

*The Old Man and the Sea*

to celebrate the courage of smb

*To Have and Have not*

*Across the River and into the Trees*

to edit an anthology of stories

прямой и однообразный стиль  
соответствовать предмету (изложения, описания)

издание, публикация

быть признанным представителем  
кого-либо

«И восходит солнце»

«потерянное поколение»

роман

быть разочарованным

искать психологическое убежище

простые физические отправления

«Прощай, оружие!»

«Победитель не получает ничего»

«Пятая колонна»

пьеса

нехудожественное произведение

«Смерть после полудня»

бой быков

охота на крупного зверя

воспевать храбрость

гражданская война в Испании

основываться на собственном опыте

«По ком звонит колокол»

военный эпизод

утверждать братство людей

роман

«Старик и море»

воспевать храбрость кого-либо

«Иметь и не иметь»

«За рекой, в тени деревьев»

быть редактором антологии расказа

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Хемингуэй был выдающимся американским писателем-романистом, новелистом и журналистом, он работал репортером, служил водителем машины скорой помощи во время Первой мировой войны, был ранен, служил корреспондентом во время Второй мировой войны и покончил жизнь самоубийством.
2. В Париже он связался с литературно-художественным кружком эмигрантов, главой которой была Гертруда Штайн, которая оказала большое влияние на Хемингуэя.
3. Он знаменит своим стилем, прямым и часто монотонным, но очень хорошо передающим предмет повествования.
4. В центре внимания его художественных произведений — люди, ведущие опасную жизнь и стоически переносящие боль: участники боя быков, солдаты, рыбаки.
5. Хемингуэй — признанный представитель «потерянного поколения» — людей без иллюзий, искавших психологическое спасение в простых физических действиях (отправлениях).
6. Нехудожественные произведения Хемингуэя посвящены бою быков и охоте на крупного зверя и воспевают смелость.

## **Mikhail Sholokhov**

---

Sholokhov, an **outstanding Russian Soviet novelist**, was born in the Kamensk region of Russia, in the 'land of the Cossacks' — in stanitsa Veshenskaya. His father was at times a farmer, cattle trader. His mother was **illiterate** but learned to read and write in order to **correspond with** her son.

Sholokhov began writing at 17. *The Birthmark*, Sholokhov's first story, appeared when he was 19. In 1922 Sholokhov moved to Moscow to become a journalist, but he had to **support himself through manual labour**. From 1922 to 1924 he changed many jobs, but he also **participated in writers 'seminars.'** In 1924 Sholokhov returned to Veshenskaya and **devoted himself entirely to writing**. In the same year he got married and had two daughters and two sons.

His first book *Tales from the Don* (1926), a **volume of stories** about the Cossacks of his native region during World War I and the Russian Civil War,

won him the 1965 Nobel Prize for Literature. In the same year Sholokhov began writing *And Quiet Flows the Don*, which earned the Stalin Prize and took him fourteen years to complete (1928–1940). It became the most read work of Soviet fiction and was a powerful example of socialist realism. *Virgin Soil Uplturned*, which took 28 years to complete, reflects life during collectivization in the Don area. The short story *The Fate of a Man* (1957) was made into a popular Russian film and his unfinished novel *They Fought for Their Country* is about the Great Patriotic War. During World War II Sholokhov wrote for various journals. His collected works was published in eight volumes between 1956 and 1960.

Sholokhov has been accused of plagiarizing *And Quiet Flows the Don*. A 1984 monograph demonstrated through computer study that Sholokhov was indeed the likely author of the book. And in 1987, several thousand pages of notes and drafts of the work were discovered and authenticated.

In 1937 he was elected to the Soviet Parliament. In 1959 he accompanied Soviet Premier Nikita Khrushchev on a trip to Europe and the United States. He became a member of the CPSU Central Committee in 1961, Academician of the USSR Academy of Sciences in 1939, and was a member of the USSR Supreme Soviet. He was twice awarded Hero of Socialist Labour, and later became vice president of the Association of Soviet Writers.

### Topical Vocabulary

• outstanding Russian Soviet novelist	выдающийся русский советский романист
to be illiterate	быть неграмотным
to correspond with smb	переписываться с кем-либо
• to support oneself through manual labour	зарабатывать на жизнь физическим трудом
to participate in writers' seminars	принимать участие в писательских семинарах
to devote oneself entirely to writing	целиком посвятить себя писательскому делу
• <i>Tales from the Don</i>	«Донские рассказы»
volume of stories	сборник рассказов
to win smb the Nobel Prize for Literature	завоевать Нобелевскую премию в области литературы

*And Quiet Flows the Don*  
to earn the Stalin Prize  
took 14 years to complete  
the most read work

Soviet fiction

powerful example of socialist realism

*Virgin Soil Upturned*

to reflect life

*The Fate of a Man*

to be made into a popular film  
unfinished novel

*They Fought for Their Country*

to write for various journals  
collected works  
to be published in eight volumes

• to be accused of plagiarizing  
monograph

the likely author of the book  
notes and drafts of the work

to authenticate

• to be elected to the Soviet Parliament

to accompany Soviet Premier on  
a trip to

to become a member of the CPSU  
Central Committee

academician

Academy of Sciences

the USSR Supreme Soviet

to be awarded Hero of Socialist  
Labour

to become vice-president of  
the Association of Soviet Writers

«Тихий Дон»

получить Сталинскую премию  
завершение заняло 14 лет  
наиболее читаемое произведе-  
ние

советская художественная лите-  
ратура

яркий пример социалистического  
реализма

«Поднятая целина»

отражать жизнь

«Судьба человека»

лечь в основу известного фильма  
незаконченный роман

«Они сражались за Родину»

писать для известных журналов  
собрание сочинений

быть изданным в 8 томах

быть обвиненным в плагиате

монография

вероятный автор книги

заметки и черновики произве-  
дения

устанавливать подлинность

быть избранным в Советский  
парламент

сопровождать главу Советского  
государства в поездке по

стать членом ЦК КПСС

академик

Академия наук

Верховный совет СССР

получить звание Героя Социалис-  
тического труда

стать вице-президентом

Союз писателей СССР

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Шолохов был знаменитым русским советским романистом, чей первый рассказ появился, когда ему было 19 лет.
2. Он переехал в Москву, чтобы стать журналистом, но ему пришлось зарабатывать на жизнь физическим трудом.
3. Он вернулся в Вешенскую, чтобы целиком посвятить себя писательскому труду.
4. Его первый сборник рассказов завоевал Нобелевскую премию в области литературы.
5. Его роман «Тихий Дон», наиболее читаемая книга советской художественной литературы и яркий пример социалистического реализма, писался в течение 14 лет и завоевал Сталинскую премию.
6. Рассказ «Судьба человека» был положен в основу популярного фильма.
7. Во время второй мировой войны Шолохов писал для различных журналов.
8. Его собрание сочинений было издано в 8 томах.
9. Его обвиняли в плагиате «Тихого Дона», но затем были найдены заметки и наброски произведения, была установлена их подлинность, и было доказано, что он автор книги.
10. Он был избран в Советский парламент, стал членом ЦК КПСС, академиком Академии наук СССР, и был Дважды Героем Социалистического труда.

## **B**

### **William Faulkner**

William Cuthbert Faulkner born in 1897 was a **Nobel Prize-winning novelist** from Mississippi. Though his **works are sometimes considered challenging**, he is **regarded as one of America's most influential fiction writers**. Faulkner was **known for using long, serpentine sentences**, in contrast to the **minimalist style of Ernest Hemingway**. Some consider Faulkner to be the only true American **modernist prose fiction writer** of 1930s, **following in the experimental tradition of European writers** such as James Joyce, Virginia Woolf, and Marcel Proust. His work is **known for literary devices like stream**

**of consciousness, multiple narrations** or points of view, and **narrative time shifts**.

Faulkner was born in New Albany. His great-grandfather, William Clark Faulkner, was an important figure in the history of northern Mississippi who **served as a colonel** in the Confederate Army, founded a railroad, and gave his name to the town of Faulkner. Perhaps most importantly, he wrote several **novels** and other works, **establishing a literary tradition** in the family. Eventually, Colonel Faulkner became the model for Colonel John Sartoris in his great-grandson's **writing**. It is understandable that the younger Faulkner was influenced by the history of his family and the region in which they lived. Mississippi marked his sense of humor, his sense of the tragic position of blacks and whites, his **keen characterization of usual Southern characters** and his **timeless themes**, one of them being that fiercely intelligent people **dwelled behind the facades** of good old boys and simpletons.

Faulkner's most celebrated novels include *The Sound and the Fury* (1929), *As I Lay Dying* (1930), *Light in August* (1932), and *Absalom, Absalom!* (1936). Faulkner was a **prolific writer of short stories**: his first **short story collection**. These 13 was published in 1932. He received a **Pulitzer Prize for *A Fable***, and won **National Book Awards** for his *Collected Stories* (1951) and *A Fable* (1955).

Faulkner was also a **writer of mysteries**, publishing a collection of **crime fiction**, *Knight's Gambit*, *Light in August*, and *The Town*. He set many of his **short stories** and novels in his fictional Yoknapatawpha County. Yoknapatawpha was his very own '**postage stamp**' and it is considered to be one of the most **monumental fictional creations** in the history of literature.

In the later years, Faulkner moved to Hollywood to be a **screenwriter** (**producing scripts** for Raymond Chandler's *The Big Sleep* and Ernest Hemingway's *To Have and Have Not*). Faulkner **donated his Nobel winnings** '**to establish a fund to support and encourage new fiction writers**,' eventually resulting in the PEN/Faulkner Award for Fiction. Faulkner **served as Writer-in-Residence** at the University of Virginia from 1957 until his death in 1962 of a heart attack.

### **Topical Vocabulary**

• Nobel prize-winning novelist

work

писатель — лауреат Нобелевской  
премии  
творчество, произведение



to be considered challenging

to be regarded as smb, smth  
an influential science fiction writer  
to be known for using

serpentine sentence

the minimalist style of smb

modernist prose fiction writer  
to follow in the experimental tradi-  
tion  
to be known for literary devices

stream of consciousness  
multiple narration  
narrative time shift  
• to serve as a colonel  
the Confederate Army  
novel  
to establish a literary tradition

writing  
keen characterization of smb

usual Southern character  
a timeless theme  
to dwell behind smth  
simpleton  
• *The Sound and the Fury*  
*As I Lay Dying*  
*Light in August*  
*Absalom, Absalom!*  
prolific writer  
short story collection  
to receive a Pulitzer Prize for smth

считаться требующим напряже-  
ния, сложным

считаться кем-либо, чем-либо  
влиятельный писатель-фантаст  
быть известным тем, что он ис-  
пользует

зд. длинные, сложные предло-  
жения

минималистский стиль кого-  
либо

прозаик-модернист  
следовать экспериментаторской  
традиции

быть известным своими литера-  
турными приемами

поток сознания

многоплановое повествование

смена плана повествования

служить полковником

армия Конфедерации

роман

установить литературную тра-  
дицию

творчество писателя

мастерская, меткая характерис-  
тика кого-либо

типичный характер южанина

вечная тема

скрываться за чем-либо

простак

«Шум и ярость»

«На смертном одре»

«Свет в августе»

«Авессалом! Авессалом!»

плодовитый писатель

сборник рассказов

получить Пулитцеровскую пре-  
мию за что-либо

to win National Book Awards

collected stories

a writer of mysteries

crime fiction

*Knight's Gambit*

one's own 'postage stamp'

a monumental fiction creation

• a screenwriter

to produce scripts

to donate one's Nobel winnings

to establish a fund

to support and encourage fiction  
writers

to result in smth

to serve as smb

Writer-in-Residence

получить Национальную премию  
в области литературы

сборник рассказов

автор произведений с захватыва-  
ющим сюжетом и элементами  
мистики

детектив

«Ход конем»

чья-либо отличительная черта

монументальное произведение  
художественной литературы

сценарист

писать сценарии

передать Нобелевскую премию  
(на что-либо)

основать фонд

поддерживать и поощрять авторов  
художественной литературы

привести к чему-либо

служить в качестве кого-либо

писатель при университете (зани-  
мающийся творческой работой  
и преподающий в универси-  
тете)

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Фолкнер, лауреат Нобелевской премии, считается одним из самых влиятельных авторов художественной прозы и известен произведениями, которые иногда считаются сложными.
2. Он является одним из наиболее значительных американских прозаиков-модернистов 1930-х годов, который следовал экспериментаторской традиции европейских писателей, и известен тем, что использовал такие литературные приемы, как поток сознания, многоплановое повествование и сдвиги времени повествования.
3. Он также известен своим мастерским воссозданием типичных характеров южан и «вечными темами» произведений.

4. Он получил Пулитцеровскую премию и Национальную премию в области литературы, и был также известен как автор книг с элементами мистики и сложным сюжетом, действие многих из которых происходило в вымышленном им округе Йокнопатофа, которое является «маркой» Фолкнера.
5. Он стал сценаристом и написал много сценариев.
6. Он передал полученную Нобелевскую премию на создание фонда помощи и поддержки молодых авторов художественной литературы.
7. Фолкнер работал писателем при университете Вирджинии.
8. Он был известен как плодовитый автор коротких рассказов, издавший ряд сборников коротких рассказов.

## Theodore Dreiser

Theodore Dreiser, an **outstanding American novelist** is a **pioneer of naturalism** in American literature. Dreiser wrote **novels reflecting his mechanistic view of life**, a **concept** that held humanity as the **victim** of such **ungovernable forces** as economics, biology, society, and even chance. In his **works**, **conventional morality** is unimportant, **virtuous behaviour has little to do with material success** and happiness. He played an important role in **introducing a new realism into American fiction**.

Dreiser was born in 1871 into a large and poor family. His education was **irregular**. After working as a journalist on several newspapers, in 1894 he went to New York City, where he **began a career in publishing**, eventually **rising to the presidency** of a publishing house.

His first novel, *Sister Carrie* (1900) is the story of a country girl's **rise to material success** first as the mistress of a wealthy man and then as an actress. It **horrified its publisher**, and he **gave it only limited circulation**. Dreiser **distributed it himself**, but it was consistently **attacked as immoral**. *Jennie Gerhardt* (1911), again about a 'fallen woman,' **met with a better response**; its success allowed Dreiser to **work as a writer full time**. With these two works, Dreiser started his long battle for the right of the novelist to **portray life** as he sees it. In *The Financier* (1912), he **turned his attention more specifically** to American **social and economic institutions**. This novel, the first of a **trilogy** that includes *The Titan* (1914) and *The Stoic* (1947), describes the **rise to power** of a **ruthless industrialist**. In both *The Genius* (1915) and

in *The Bulwark* (1946), Dreiser explores the failings of an American artist. *An American Tragedy* (1925), often considered his greatest work, tells of a poor young man's futile effort to achieve social and financial success; the attempt ends in his execution for murder.

### Topical Vocabulary

• outstanding novelist  
pioneer of naturalism

novel  
to reflect mechanistic view of life

concept  
victim  
ungovernable force  
work  
conventional morality  
virtuous behaviour  
to have little to do with material success

to introduce a new realism into fiction

• irregular

to begin a career in publishing

to rise to presidency of smth

publishing house

*Sister Carrie*

• rise to material success

to horrify the publisher  
to give smth only a limited circulation

to distribute smth oneself

выдающийся романист  
зд. основоположник натура-  
лизма

роман  
отражать механистический взгляд  
на жизнь

понятие  
жертва  
неуправляемая, стихийная сила

творчество, произведение  
традиционная мораль  
добродетельное поведение

иметь незначительное отношение  
к материальному успеху

ввести новый реализм в художе-  
ственной литературе

неправильный, зд. несистемати-  
ческий, хаотичный

начать карьеру в издательском  
деле

вырасти, подняться до чего-  
либо

издательство

«Сестра Кэрри»

достижение материального ус-  
пеха

ужаснуть издателя

напечатать что-либо небольшим  
тиражом

распространять что-либо само-  
стоятельно

to be attacked as immoral  
 to meet with a better response  
 to work as a writer full time  
  
 to portray life  
*The Financier*  
 to turn one's attention more specifically to smth  
 social and economic institutions  
  
 trilogy  
*The Titan*  
*The Stoic*  
 the rise to power  
 ruthless industrialist  
  
*The Genius*  
*The Bulwark*  
 to explore the failings of smb  
*An American Tragedy*  
 futile effort  
 execution for murder

подвергнуться нападкам за аморальность  
 встретить более тёплый приём  
 полностью посвятить себя писательскому труду  
 изображать жизнь  
 «Финансист»  
 обратить более пристальное внимание на что-либо  
 социальные и экономические институты  
 трилогия  
 «Титан»  
 «Стоик»  
 приход, восхождение к власти  
 безжалостный промышленник, хозяин предприятия  
 «Гений»  
 «Оплот»  
 исследовать падение кого-либо  
 «Американская трагедия»  
 бесплодные усилия  
 смертная казнь за убийство

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Драйзер был выдающимся американским романистом, известным как основоположник натурализма в американской литературе.
2. Его романы выражают механистическое видение жизни, которое изображает человечество в качестве жертвы неуправляемых сил, таких как экономика, биология, общество и случай.
3. Он ввел новый реализм, который отражал незначительность традиционной морали и добродетельного поведения для материального благополучия, что часто подвергалось критике за аморальность.
4. Драйзер начал карьеру в издательском деле и в конце концов стал президентом издательства.

5. Его более поздние книги встретили более теплый прием, что позволило ему посвятить себя писательскому труду полностью.
6. В некоторых своих книгах он обращает более пристальное внимание на американские социально-экономические институты и описывает восхождение к власти безжалостного промышленника.
7. В «Американской трагедии» он описал бесплодные попытки бедного молодого человека добиться социального и финансового успеха.

## **Feodor Dostoyevsky**

---

**A profound psychologist and philosopher, Dostoyevsky depicted with remarkable insight the depth and complexity of the human soul. His powerful though generally humorless narrative style, his understanding of the intricacies of character, especially the pathological conscience, and his interest in sin and redemption made him a giant among novelists.**

**Dostoyevsky was born and raised in Moscow. His father, a military surgeon and an alcoholic of despotic temperament, was brutally killed by his own serfs. This event haunted Dostoyevsky all his life and perhaps accounts in part for the preoccupation with murder and guilt in his writings. Dostoyevsky attended military engineering school in St. Petersburg but soon abandoned this career for writing.**

**His first published work, *Poor Folk* (1846), which brought him immediate critical and public recognition, reveals his characteristic compassion for the downtrodden. At about this time Dostoyevsky became involved with a group of radical utopians. The discovery of their illegal printing press brought about their arrest. Dostoyevsky was sentenced to four years in a Siberian penal colony. During this period he suffered great physical and mental pain, including repeated attacks of epilepsy. He abandoned his belief in the liberal, atheistic ideologies of Western Europe and turned wholeheartedly to religion and to the belief that Orthodox Russia was destined to be the spiritual leader of the world. After several years of obligatory military service in Siberia, he was allowed to return to St. Petersburg.**

**Dostoyevsky joined his beloved brother Mikhail in editing the magazine *Time*, which serialized *The Insulted and The Injured* (1861–1862) and**

the record of his experience in the **penal colony**, *The House of the Dead* (1862). *Notes from the Underground* (1864), a detailed study of **neurotic suffering**, began the greatest period of Dostoyevsky's **literary career**. *Crime and Punishment*, a brilliant portrait of **sin, remorse, and redemption through sacrifice**, followed in 1866. His next novel, *The Idiot* (1868), concerns a Christ figure, a **meek and noble man** whose effect on those around him is tragic. *The Possessed* (1871–1872) is a **violent denunciation of the leftists and revolutionaries** that Dostoyevsky had previously admired. This **theme is central to the enormously complex plot and character development** of his **masterpiece**, *The Brothers Karamazov* (1879–1880), generally thought to be one of the finest novels ever written.

Dostoyevsky **died of a lung hemorrhage complicated by** an attack of epilepsy.

### Topical Vocabulary

- profound psychologist and philosopher

to depict the depth and complexity of the human soul  
remarkable insight

powerful narrative style

intricacies of character  
pathological conscience  
sin and redemption

- to be raised

military surgeon  
despotic temperament  
serf  
to haunt  
to account for smth  
preoccupation with murder and guilt

writing

- published work

*Poor Folk*

мастер глубокого психологического анализа и философ  
отразить глубину и сложность человеческой души  
замечательная проницательность  
яркий, сильный стиль повествования  
тонкости характера  
патологическое сознание  
грех и искупление  
воспитываться  
военный хирург  
деспотический темперамент  
крепостной  
преследовать  
объяснять что-либо  
сосредоточенность на убийстве и чувстве вины  
произведения  
опубликованное произведение  
«Бедные люди»

to bring smbd immediate critical  
and public recognition

to reveal smth  
compassion for the downtrodden

to become involved with smbd  
to bring about one's arrest  
to be sentenced to smth

penal colony  
to suffer great physical pain and  
mental diseases

attack of epilepsy  
to abandon one's belief on smth  
to turn wholeheartedly to religion  
Orthodox

to be destined to be smth  
the spiritual leader  
obligatory military service

• to edit the magazine  
to serialise

*The Insulted and the Injured*

*The House of the Dead*

*Notes from the Underground*

neurotic suffering

literary career

*Crime and Punishment*

remorse

redemption through sacrifice

*The Idiot*

meek and noble man

*The Possessed*

violent denunciation of smth

revolutionary

theme

to be central to smth

принести кому-либо момен-  
тальное признание критиков  
и читателей

отражать, показывать  
сострадание к униженным, уг-  
нетенным

связаться с кем-либо

привести к аресту

быть приговоренным к чему-  
либо

исправительная колония

страдать от сильной физической  
боли и психических болезней

приступ эпилепсии

отказаться от веры во что-либо

всей душой предаться религии  
православный

быть обреченным на что-либо

духовный лидер

обязательная военная служба

быть редактором журнала

издавать выпусками, сериями

«Униженные и оскорбленные»

«Мертвый дом»

«Записки из подполья»

страдания невротика

литературная карьера

«Преступление и наказание»

раскаяние

очищение через жертву

«Идиот»

робкий и благородный человек

«Бесы»

яростное отрицание чего-либо

революционер

тема

занимать центральное место в  
чем-либо



complex plot and character development

masterpiece

• to die of a lung haemorrhage

to be complicated by smth

сложное развитие сюжета и характеров

шедевр

умереть от лёгочного кровотечения

быть осложненным чем-либо

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Достоевский знаменит проникновенным психологическим анализом глубокой и сложной человеческой души.
2. Он понимал тонкости характера и особенно патологического сознания.
3. Он также знаменит вниманием, которое он проявлял в своих произведениях к убийству и преступлению (вине), греху и раскаянию.
4. Его книги отражают сочувствие к угнетенным и часто представляют из себя подробный отчет о моральных страданиях.
5. Он часто страдал от физической боли и психической болезней, в том числе от приступов эпилепсии.
6. Для его книг характерно сложное развитие сюжета и характеров.
7. Достоевский издавал журнал, который печатал его произведения частями.

## Arts

### A

#### Thomas Gainsborough

Thomas Gainsborough was one of the most famous **portrait and landscape painters** of 18th century Britain. The **poetic sensibility** of his paintings caused Constable to say, 'On looking at them, we find tears in our eyes and know not what brings them.'

Gainsborough was born in 1727 in Sudbury, England. His father was a schoolteacher. At the age of fourteen he **impressed his father with his pencil-**

**ling skills** so that he let him go to London to study art in 1740. In London he **became associated with** William Hogarth and his school. In the 1740s, Gainsborough married Margaret Burr. His work, mainly **landscape paintings**, was not **selling very well**. He returned to Sudbury in 1748–1749 and concentrated on the painting of portraits.

In 1759, Gainsborough and his family moved to Bath. There he studied portraits of Van Dyck and was able to **get high society clients**. In 1769 he began to send his works to the **Royal Academy's annual exhibitions**. He selected portraits of known or **notorious clients** to attract attention. Exhibitions helped him to **gain a national reputation** and he was invited to become one of the **founding members** of the Royal Academy in 1769.

In 1774, Gainsborough and his family moved to London. He again **exhibited his paintings** in the Royal Academy, with **portraits of contemporary celebrities**, including the **Duke and Duchess** of Cumberland. These exhibitions continued for the next six years. In 1780, he painted the portraits of King George III and his queen and later **received many royal commissions** and became the favourite painter of the Royal Family.

In his later years, he often painted landscapes and was one of the **originators** of the eighteenth-century British **landscape school**, and one of the **dominant British portraitists** of the second half of the 18th century. Gainsborough  **painted more from his observations of nature than using formal rules**. He said, 'I'm sick of portraits, and wish very much to ... walk off to some sweet village, where I can paint landscapes and enjoy **the fag end of life** in quietness and ease.'

His best works, such as *Portrait of Mrs. Graham; Mary and Margaret: The Painter's Daughters; William Hallett and His Wife Elizabeth*, and *Cottage Girl with Dog and Pitcher*, **display the individuality** of his subjects.

Gainsborough died of cancer on 2 August 1788 in his 62nd year.

### **Topical Vocabulary**

- portrait and landscape painter
- poetic sensibility
- to impress smb with smth
- pencilling skills

портретист и пейзажист  
поэтическое чувство  
произвести впечатление на кого-либо чем-либо  
мастерство рисования

to become associated with smb  
landscape painting

to sell well

• to get high society clients

the Royal Academy

annual exhibition

to gain a national reputation

notorious client

• to exhibit one's paintings

portraits of contemporary celebrities

duke

duchess

to receive a royal commission

• originator of smth

landscape school

dominant portraitist

to paint from one's observation of smth

to use formal rules

fag end of life

• to display the individuality of subjects

эд. начать общаться с кем-либо  
пейзаж

хорошо продаваться

получить клиентов из высшего общества

Королевская академия

ежегодная выставка

завоевать известность в масштабах страны

клиент, пользующийся печальной славой или скандально известный

выставлять свои картины

портреты знаменитых современников

герцог

герцогиня

эд. получить королевский заказ

основатель чего-либо

школа пейзажа

ведущий портретист

писать картины, основываясь на собственном наблюдении чего-либо

использовать формальные правила

эд. тяжелый конец жизни

показать своеобразие изображаемого

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Томас Гейнсборо, один из самых знаменитых британских портретистов и пейзажистов XVIII века, известен поэтическим чувством, которое он вносил в свои картины.
2. На отца Гейнсборо произвела впечатление техника рисования его сына, и он послал его обучаться искусству (живописи) в Лондон, где он стал общаться с Уильямом Хоггартом.

3. Пейзажи Гейнсборо очень хорошо продавались, и ему удалось найти клиентов из высшего общества и послать свои работы на ежегодные выставки Королевской академии.
4. Он завоевал общенациональную известность и стал одним из ведущих членов академии.
5. Когда он переехал в Лондон, он снова стал выставлять свои картины, в том числе портреты современных ему знаменитостей, в королевской академии, и получил многочисленные заказы от королевской семьи.
6. Гейнсборо был одним из ведущих портретистов XIX века.
7. Позже он часто рисовал пейзажи и был одним из основателей британской школы пейзажа XVIII века.
8. Гейнсборо писал свои пейзажи, больше основываясь на собственных наблюдениях природы, чем руководствуясь формальными правилами.
9. Его портреты отражают индивидуальность изображенных на них людей.

## **Andy Warhol**

---

Andy Warhol, 1928–1987, an American artist and filmmaker is regarded as the founder of pop culture. Pop art first appeared in Great Britain at the end of the 1950s as a reaction against the seriousness of abstract expressionism. British and American pop artists used images found in comic strips, soup cans, and Coke bottles to express abstract relationships. Pop artists attempted to combine elements of popular and high culture to destroy the boundaries between the two.

The leader of the pop art movement and one of the most influential artists of the late 20th century, Warhol concentrated on the surface of things. He choose his images from the world of commonplace objects such as dollar bills, soup cans, soft-drink bottles, and soap-pad boxes. He both ridiculed and celebrated American middle-class values by destroying the distinction between popular and high culture. Monotony and repetition became — typical of his multi-image, mass-produced paintings. For many of these, such as the portraits of Marilyn Monroe and Jacqueline Kennedy, he employed newspaper photographs. He and his assistants worked in a large New York studio called the 'Factory.'

In the mid-1960s Warhol began **making films, suppressing the personal element** in marathon essays on boredom. In *The Chelsea Girls* (1966) he **used techniques** that differed from established methods. With Paul Morrissey, Warhol also made the films *Frankenstein* and *Dracula*. In 1973, Warhol first **published the magazine *Interview* focusing on lives of celebrities**.

He died from **complications following surgery**. The Andy Warhol Museum, which exhibits many of his works, opened in Pittsburgh in 1994.

### Topical Vocabulary

- an artist and film-maker
- to be regarded as smb
- a founder of pop culture
- to appear as a reaction against smth
- abstract expressionism
- to use images found in smth
- a comic strip
- a soup can
- to express abstract relationships
  
- a pop artist
- to combine elements of popular and high culture
- to destroy the boundaries between
- the leader of the pop art movement
- an influential artist
- to concentrate on the surface of things
- to choose one's images from the world of commonplace objects
  
- to ridicule and celebrate middle-class values
- distinction

художник и кинопродюсер  
 считаться кем-либо  
 основатель поп-культуры  
 возникнуть как реакция на что-либо  
 абстрактный экспрессионизм  
 использовать образы чего-либо  
 комикс  
 банка консервированного супа  
 выразить абстрактные отношения  
 художник поп-арта  
 сочетать элементы популярной и высокой культуры  
 разрушить границы между  
 лидер движения поп-арта  
 влиятельный художник  
 концентрироваться на внешней стороне вещей  
 выбирать в качестве объектов изображения обычные предметы  
 высмеивать и прославлять ценности среднего класса  
 различие

monotony and repetition  
to become typical of smth  
multiimage

mass-produced paintings

to employ newspaper photographs

- to make films

to suppress the personal elements  
marathon essay on boredom  
to use techniques  
to publish a magazine  
to focus on lives of celebrities

complications following surgery  
to exhibit works

монотонность и повтор  
стать типичным для чего-либо  
зд. содержащий изображение  
многих объектов  
написанные в большом коли-  
честве  
использовать фотографии из  
газет  
снимать фильмы  
подавить личное  
зд. длинное эссе на тему скуки  
использовать приемы, технику  
издавать журнал  
освещать жизнь знаменитос-  
тей  
осложнения после операции  
выставлять работы

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Уорхол, американский художник и кинорежиссер, считается основателем поп-культуры, которая возникла как реакция на абстрактный импрессионизм.
2. Художники поп-арта используют образы из мира обычных предметов — комиксы, банки консервированного супа и бутылки кока-колы, чтобы выразить абстрактные отношения, пытаясь объединить элементы популярной и высокой культуры, чтобы разрушить существующие между ними границы.
3. Лидер движения поп-арта и один из влиятельнейших художников конца XX века, он уделял особое внимание поверхности вещей, одновременно высмеивая и воспевая ценности американского среднего класса.
4. Монотонность и повтор стали типичными для его многочисленных картин, которые содержали изображение многих предметов и для которых он часто использовал фотографии.
5. Позже он стал снимать фильмы и выпускать журнал «Интервью», который уделял основное внимание жизни знаменитостей.
6. Он умер от осложнений после операции.

## Alexei Savrasov

---

Alexei Savrasov was a Russian **landscape painter** and **creator** of the *lyrical landscape* style. Savrasov was born into the family of a merchant. He began to draw early and in 1838 he entered the Moscow School of **painting, sculpturing** and **architecture**. He graduated from it in 1850, and immediately began to **specialize in** landscape painting. In 1857, Savrasov became a teacher at the Moscow School of painting, sculpturing and architecture. His best **disciples**, Isaac Levitan and Konstantin Korovin, **remembered** their teacher **with admiration and gratitude**.

*The Rooks Have Come Back* was painted by Savrasov near Ipatiev Monastery in Kostroma. In 1857, he married Sophia Karlovna Hertz, sister of art historian K. Hertz. In their home they entertained **artistic people** and collectors including Pavel Tretyakov. Savrasov became especially close with Vasily Perov. Perov helped him paint the figures of the boat trackers in Savrasov's *Volga near Yuryevets*, Savrasov painted landscapes for Perov's *Bird Catcher* and *Hunters on Bivouac*. In the 1860s, he travelled to England to see the International Exhibition, and to Switzerland. In one of his letters he wrote that no academies in the world could so advance an artist as the present world exhibition. The painters who influenced him most were British painter John Constable and Swiss painter Alexandre Calame.

*The Rooks Have Come Back* (1871) is considered by many critics **to be the high point in Savrasov's artistic career**. Using a trivial episode of birds returning home, and an extremely simple landscape, Savrasov emotionally showed the **transition** of nature from winter to spring. It was a new type of lyrical landscape painting, called later by critics **the mood landscape**. The painting **brought him fame**. In 1870, he became a member of the Peredvizhniki group.

In 1871, after the death of his daughter, there was a crisis in his art. He became an alcoholic. All attempts of his relatives and friends to help him **were in vain**. Only the doorkeeper of the Moscow School of painting, sculpturing and architecture and Pavel Tretyakov, **founder** of the Tretyakov Gallery, **were present at his funeral** in 1897.

### Topical Vocabulary

• landscape painter  
creator

пейзажист  
создатель

lyrical landscape  
 painting  
 sculpturing  
 architecture  
 to specialize in smth  
 disciple  
 to remember smb with admiration  
 and gratitude  
 • *The Rooks Have Come Back*  
 artistic people  
 • to be the high point in one's artistic  
 career  
*Bird Catcher*  
*Hunters on Bivouac*  
 transition  
 the mood landscape  
 to bring smb fame  
 • to be in vain  
  
 founder  
 to be present at smb's funeral

лирический пейзаж  
 живопись  
 скульптура  
 архитектура  
 специализироваться на чем-либо  
 ученик  
 вспоминать кого-либо с восхи-  
 щением и благодарностью  
 «Грачи прилетели»  
 люди искусства  
 быть апогеем чьей-либо карьеры  
 в искусстве  
 «Птицелов»  
 «Охотники на привале»  
 переход  
 пейзаж настроения  
 принести кому-либо славу  
 быть напрасным, не увенчаться  
 успехом  
 основатель  
 присутствовать на чьих-либо  
 похоронах

*Translate the following into English.*

1. Саврасов, выдающийся русский пейзажист, известен тем, что создал жанр лирического пейзажа, позже названного «пейзажем настроения».
2. Он закончил Московскую школу живописи, скульптуры и архитектуры, несколько лет преподавал там, и его ученики вспоминают о нем с восхищением и благодарностью.
3. На его творчество оказали большое влияние британские и швейцарские художники.
4. Многие критики считали его картину «Грачи прилетели», которая принесла ему славу, вершиной его творчества.
5. Саврасов считал, что участие в международных выставках может внести большой вклад в профессиональный рост художника, чем учеба в художественных академиях.



## B

### Joseph Turner

Turner is commonly known as ‘the painter of light’. Although famous for his oils, he is also regarded as one of the founders of English watercolour landscape painting. In 2005 Turner’s *The Fighting Temeraire* was voted Britain’s ‘greatest painting’ in a public poll organized by the BBC. Turner, along with John Constable, was at the forefront of English painting. Impressionists carefully studied his techniques, although they diminished the power of his paintings. In the modern art era, advocates of abstract art were also influenced by Turner.

Turner’s talent was recognized early in his life: he became a full art academician at the age of 23. Financial independence allowed Turner to innovate and his later pictures were called ‘fantastic puzzles.’ However, Turner was still recognized as an artistic genius: Influential English art critic John Ruskin described Turner as the artist who could most ‘stirringly and truthfully measure the moods of Nature.’ His distinctive style of painting, in which he used watercolour technique with oil paints, created lightness, fluency, and disappearing atmospheric effects.

Turner’s father, William Turner, was a wig-maker and later became a barber. His mother, a housewife, died early.

He was accepted into the Royal Academy of Art when he was only 15 years old. A watercolour of his was accepted for the Summer Exhibition of 1790 after only one year’s study. He exhibited his first oil painting in 1796. Throughout the rest of his life, he regularly exhibited at the academy. His first works, such as *Tintern Abbey* (1795) and *Venice: S. Giorgio Maggiore* (1819), stayed true to the traditions of English landscape. The awesome power of nature was a consistent motif in Turner’s works as seen in *Hannibal Crossing the Alps* (1812), *Dawn after the Wreck* (1840) and *The Slave-Ship* (1840) and many others.

Examples of his later style can be seen in *Rain, Steam and Speed — The Great Western Railway*, where the objects are barely recognizable.

Turner left a large fortune which he hoped would be used to support what he called ‘decayed artists’. His collection of finished paintings was bequeathed to the British nation. A prestigious annual art award, the Turner Prize, created in 1984, was named in Turner’s honour.

He died in his house in Cheyne Walk, Chelsea on 19 December 1851. At his request he was buried in St. Paul's Cathedral, where he lies next to Sir Joshua Reynolds.

### Topical Vocabulary

- to be commonly known as an oil
- to be regarded as a founder of smth
- watercolour landscape painting
- to be voted Britain's 'greatest painting' in a public poll
  
- to be at the forefront of English painting
- impressionist
- to study one's techniques
- to diminish the power of smth
  
- an advocate of abstract art
  
- to be influenced by smb
  
- to become a full art academician
  
- financial independence
- to innovate
  
- to be recognised as an artistic genius
- an influential art critic
  
- a distinctive style of painting
- an oil paint
- to create disappearing atmospheric effects

быть широко известным как картина маслом  
считаться основателем чего-либо пейзаж акварелью  
быть названной «величайшей картиной» Великобритании в результате опроса общественного мнения  
занимать важнейшее место в английской живописи  
импрессионист  
изучать чью-либо технику  
эд. недооценивать, преуменьшать достоинства чего-либо  
сторонник абстрактного искусства  
находиться под влиянием кого-либо  
стать действительным членом академии  
финансовая независимость  
ввести что-либо новое, экспериментировать, революционизировать что-либо  
признаваться гениальным художником  
влиятельный художественный критик  
узнаваемый стиль живописи  
масляная краска  
эд. передавать неуловимые атмосферные эффекты

- to be accepted into the Royal Academy of Art

to be accepted to an exhibition  
 to be exhibited at the Academy  
 to stay true to the traditions of English landscape  
 the awesome power of nature  
 to be a consistent motif in smth

- an example of smb's later style

to be barely recognisable  
 to leave a large fortune  
 to support 'the decayed artists'

a collection of finished paintings  
 to be bequeathed to the British nation  
 to create a prestigious annual art award  
 to be named in one's honour

быть принятым в Королевскую академию искусств  
 быть принятым на выставку  
 выставляться в Академии  
 оставаться верным традициям английского пейзажа  
 ужасающая мощь природы  
 быть постоянным мотивом в чем-либо  
 пример чьего-либо более позднего стиля  
 быть трудно различимым  
 оставить большое наследство  
 поддерживать опустившихся художников  
 коллекция законченных картин  
 быть завещанным британскому народу  
 основать престижную ежегодную премию в области искусства  
 быть названным в чью-либо честь

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Тернер, один из основателей английской школы пейзажной акварели, известен как «художник света».
2. Одна из его картин была названа «величайшей картиной Британии» в результате опроса общественного мнения, проведенного Би-Би-Си.
3. Тернер занимает важнейшее место в английской живописи, он оказал влияние на сторонников абстрактного искусства, его технику внимательно изучали импрессионисты.
4. Финансовая независимость давала ему возможность экспериментировать.
5. Его признавали гениальным художником, у него был узнаваемый стиль живописи, в котором он использовал технику акварели при письме маслом.

6. Он был принят в Королевскую академию, когда ему было всего 15 лет, регулярно выставлялся в академии, оставил большое наследство после смерти и завещал свою коллекцию законченных картин британскому народу.
7. В 1984 году была учреждена престижная премия в области искусства и названа в честь Тернера.
8. Он оставался верным традициям английского пейзажа, а постоянным мотивом в его работах была ужасающая сила природы.

## **Jackson Pollock**

---

Pollock's **early work was influenced by** the Mexican muralists David Alfaro Siqueiros, and Diego Rivera. After visiting exhibitions of Pablo Picasso and Surrealist Art, his work **became more symbolic**. Pollock's first **solo show was held at** Peggy Guggenheim's Art of this Century Gallery (in New York) in 1943.

Pollock's style **changed dramatically** beginning in 1947. He began painting with his (usually large) **canvases** placed on the floor, and **developed** his '**pour**' technique. He used his **brushes** as sticks to **drip paint**, and the brush never touched the canvas. This was an **origination of action painting**. He changed the Western tradition of using an **easel** and brush, as well as **moved away from** use only of the hand and wrist — as he used his whole body to paint. Pollock was **dubbed 'Jack the Dripper'** due to his **painting style**.

This change in style and technique **came from many influences**. In the winter of 1947–48, Pollock **published a commentary**, called *Possibilities*, describing his new method: 'My painting does not come from the easel I prefer to tack the unstretched canvas to the hard wall or the floor. I need the **resistance of a hard surface**. On the floor I **am more at ease**. I feel nearer, more part of the painting, since this way I can walk around it, work from the four sides and **literally be in the painting**. This is akin to the method of the Indian sand painters of the West. When I am in my painting, I'm not aware of what I'm doing. It is only after a sort of 'get acquainted' period that I see what I have been about. I have no fear of making changes, destroying the image, etc., because the painting has a life of its own. I try to let it come through. It is only when I lose contact with the painting that the result is a mess. Otherwise there is **pure harmony**,

an easy give and take, and the painting comes out well.' Other influences on his 'pour' technique include the Mexican muralists mentioned above, and also **Surrealist automatism**.

When the first set of these paintings was exhibited in 1948 it was a sensation and a **sell out**. Pollock was able to **take on a larger studio building** and there **produced the series of 6 paintings** of 1950 for which he **is most renowned**. Pollock was **profiled in *Time Magazine*** as '**the greatest living American artist**' in 1951. His 1952 painting of Blue Poles was sold for \$2 million, which was then the highest price paid for a **contemporary artwork**, when it was bought by the National Gallery of Australia in 1973.

### Topical Vocabulary

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• early work</li> <li>to be influenced by smb</li> <li>muralist</li>   <li>to become symbolic</li> <li>to hold a solo show</li> <li>• to change dramatically</li> <li>canvas</li> <li>to develop 'pour' technique</li>   <li>brush</li> <li>to drip paint</li>   <li>an origination of action painting</li>   <li>an easel</li> <li>to move away form smth</li> <li>to dub</li> <li>'Jack the Dripper'</li> <li>painting style</li> <li>• to come from many influences</li>   <li>to publish a commentary</li> </ul>	<p>раннее творчество          испытать влияние кого-либо          художник, специализирующийся          на фресках и монументальной          живописи          стать символическим          устроить персональную выставку          резко измениться          холст          начать применять технику налива          (краски на холст)          кисть          капать краской, разбрызгивать          краску          возникновение разновидности          абстрактной живописи, исполь-          зующей разбрызгивание          мольберт          отойти от чего-либо          прозвать          «Джек-Разбрызгиватель»          стиль художественного письма          сложиться под влиянием многих          факторов          опубликовать комментарий</p>
---	--

resistance of a hard surface

to be more at ease

literally be in the painting

pure harmony

surrealist automatism

• a set of paintings

to be exhibited

a sell out

to take on a large studio building

to produce the series of paintings

to be most renowned for smth

to profile smb

the greatest living artist

a contemporary artwork

сопротивление твердой поверхности

чувствовать себя более свободно

буквально находиться в картине

чистая гармония

автоматизм сюрреализма

серия картин

выставляться

продажа, распродажа

занять под студию большое здание

написать серию картин

быть больше всего известным чем-либо

привести сведения биографического характера о ком-либо

величайший из современных художников

произведения современного искусства

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Раннее творчество Поллока испытало влияние со стороны мексиканских художников-монументалистов; позднее стало символическим, а еще позднее Поллок стал применять технику налива краски на холст, что означало возникновение направления живописи, использующий технологию разбрызгивания краски на холст.
2. Он изменил западную традицию использования мольберта и кисти, и за стиль живописи его стали называть «Джек-Разбрызгиватель».
3. При написании картины ему нужно было сопротивление твердой поверхности, чтобы достичь в живописи «чистой гармонии».
4. Когда была выставлена первая серия его картин, они вызвали сенсацию и были распроданы, после чего он написал свою наиболее знаменитую серию из 6 картин.
5. Поллока называли «величайшим из современных американских художников», и его картины продавались по самым высоким в то время ценам на произведения современного искусства.

## Valentin Serov

---

Valentin Alexandrovich Serov was an **outstanding Russian painter**. In his childhood he **studied under Ilya Repin**. The **biggest influences on Serov** were **paintings of the old masters** in museums of Russia and Western Europe, friendship with Mikhail Vrubel and later with Konstantin Korovin, and the **creative atmosphere of the Abramtsevo Colony circle to which he was closely connected**.

The greatest works of Serov's early period were **portraits** (*The Girl with Peaches* (1887), *The Girl Covered by the Sun* (1888)). In these paintings Serov **concentrated on spontaneity of perception of the model and the nature**. In **development of light and color, in the saturation of the environment by air, in freshness of perception of the world** there appeared the **features of early Russian impressionism**.

From 1890 on, the portrait **became the basic genre in Serov's art**. Serov's favorite models were actors, artists, and writers (Konstantin Korovin, Isaac Levitan, Nikolai Leskov, Nikolai Rimsky-Korsakov). He often **produced intimate, chamber portraits**, mainly of children and women. In portraits of children Serov managed to **capture pose and gesture, sincere cleanliness and clearness of attitude of the child** (*Children, Mika Morozov*).

**Receiving wide popularity, becoming in 1894 partners with Peredvizhnik**, Serov had to work much above **custom-made**, as a rule, **smart portraits** (portraits of **grand duke Pavel Alexandrovich**, his portraits of S. M. Botkin and F. F. Yusupova). In these truthful, **compositionally skillful, and picturesque paintings**, Serov **used decorative color combinations**.

In 1890 to the beginning of 1900, Serov **produced many landscape compositions** on country themes. During his late period (which began in 1900), Serov was connected with **'The World of Art'**, an association Serov was a member of from its beginning.

**At the turn of the century**, Serov was at a **stylistic turning point**: features of impressionism disappeared from his work, and his **modernistic style** developed. In the middle of 1900 Serov created heroic portrait images; having selected for them **the genre of a smart portrait**, Serov developed a former theme of the **artist finding freedom in the revealing of talent** and his public importance (Maxim Gorki's portraits); Maria Yermolova, Feodor Chaliapin.

Serov's democratic beliefs were clearly shown during the Revolution from 1905 to 1907: being a **full member of the St. Petersburg Academy of**

arts since 1903, in 1905 he left it as a gesture of protest against the execution on January 9. His late creativity was dominated by historical painting (*Peter I's departure* and *Empress Elizabeth Petrovna on hunting*, 1900), and depth of comprehension of an epoch ('Peter I').

### Topical Vocabulary

- outstanding painter

to study under smb  
the biggest influence on smb

paintings of the old masters  
creative atmosphere of smth  
to be closely connected to smth

portrait  
*The Girl with Peaches*  
*The Girl Covered by the Sun*  
to concentrate on smth

spontaneity of perception of smth

model  
development of light and colour  
saturation of the environment by  
air

freshness of perception

feature

early impressionism

- to become the basic genre in one's art

to produce intimate, chamber portraits

to capture pose and gesture

sincere cleanliness and clearness

attitude

- to receive wide popularity

выдающийся художник  
учиться у кого-либо  
самое значительное влияние на  
кого-либо

живопись старых мастеров  
творческая атмосфера чего-либо  
быть тесно связанным с чем-либо

портрет  
«Девочка с персиками»  
«Девочка, освещенная солнцем»  
уделять основное внимание чему-либо

непосредственное восприятие  
чего-либо

модель  
игра света и цвета  
насыщенность атмосферы картины воздухом

свежесть восприятия

черта, особенность

ранний импрессионизм

стать основным жанром в чем-либо творчестве

рисовать интимные, камерные портреты

схватить позу и жест

искренняя чистота и точность

подход, отношение

завоевать широкую популярность



to become partners with Peredvizhniki	начать сотрудничать с передвижниками
custom-made smart portrait	традиционный парадный портрет
grand duke	великий князь
compositionally skillful painting	картина с мастерски выполненной композицией
picturesque	живописный
to use decorative colour combinations	использовать декоративные сочетания цветов
to produce landscape compositions	писать пейзажные композиции
• 'The World of Art'	«Мир искусства»
at the turn of the century	на рубеже веков
to be at a stylistic turning point	стоять на перепутье с точки зрения стиля
modernistic style	модернистский стиль
to create a heroic portrait image	создать героический портрет кого-либо
the genre of a smart portrait	жанр героического портрета
an artist	художник
revealing of talent	проявление таланта
to be a full member of the Academy of arts	быть членом Академии художеств
to leave smth as a gesture of protest	уйти из чего-либо в знак протеста
late creativity	позднее творчество
to be dominated by historical painting	определяться живописью на исторические темы
depth of comprehension	глубина понимания, восприятия
epoch	эпоха

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Серов — выдающийся русский художник, самое значительное влияние на которого оказали Репин, старые мастера, Коровин и творческая атмосфера Абрамцевского кружка, с которым он был тесно связан.

2. Самые значительные работы этого периода — портреты, в которых он обращал основное внимание на спонтанность восприятия модели и природы.
3. Его ранние картины демонстрируют черты раннего русского импрессионизма — игру света и тени, насыщенность атмосферы картины воздухом, свежесть восприятия мира.
4. Портрет стал основным жанром его искусства, он рисовал интимные камерные портреты, в которых ему удалось передать позу и жест.
5. Когда Серов завоевал широкую популярность и стал сотрудничать с передвижниками, ему пришлось много работать над традиционными парадными портретами, которые отличаются искусной композицией и живописны.
6. Позже он создал много пейзажных композиций и стал сотрудничать с «Миром искусства».
7. На рубеже веков он стоял на перепутье в отношении стиля: стиль его картин стал модернистским, а черты импрессионизма исчезли из его работ.
8. Он работал в жанре героического парадного портрета, в котором развивал тему свободы художника, которая реализуется в проявлении его таланта и общественной значимости.
9. В его позднем творчестве главную роль играла историческая живопись, которая характеризовалась глубиной понимания эпохи.

## Music

### A

#### The Beatles

*The Beatles* to this day are one of the most famous and popular rock'n'roll groups in the world. The group **shattered many sales records** and **had more than fifty top hit singles**. *The Beatles* **started a new era of music**. Their music was unusual because most rock was **strong beat with no melody**, and they added melody to the rock. *The Beatles* also **added strong and meaningful lyrics**.

The group included George Harrison, John Lennon, Paul McCartney, and Richard Starkey (Ringo Starr). All of *the Beatles* were born and raised in Liverpool, England. John Lennon was the leader of the band, one of the two **lead singers**, the **rhythm guitarist** and a song writer. George Harrison was the lead guitarist. Paul McCartney was a **song writer**, one of the two lead singers, and a **bassist**. Ringo Starr **played the drums**.

*The Beatles* were discovered on November 9, 1961 by Brian Epstein, a manager of a record store in Liverpool. *The Beatles* early music **was influenced** by singers Bob Dylan, Chuck Berry and Elvis Presley. Their first two songs were *Love Me Do* and *Please, Please Me*. After a while their own musical ideas started to **emerge**, and their music **developed from naive and simple to sophisticated**. *The Beatles* **starred** in two **feature films**, *A Hard Days Night*, which earned 1.3 million dollars in its first week, and *Help*. They also had their own **full length cartoon** called *Yellow Submarine*.

In 1964 *The Beatles* came to New York City for the first time and **were an instant success**. A couple of weeks later **after their New York appearance**, the five **best selling records** were by *The Beatles*; they **became world-famous**. They **introduced a new style in clothing and appearance**, too. They wore their hair long and shaggy, and soon all over the world people started **wearing the Beatles haircut**. They were so popular that 'Beatlemania' emerged. In 1967 the Beatles **directed a movie** *Magical Mystery Tour* about themselves, in which they toured the English countryside in search of wonder, fun, and magic.

In 1970 the world-famous and world-loved *Beatles* **separated**. Thirty-five years later, in 2005, the American **entertainment industry magazine** *Variety* named them **the most iconic entertainers** of the 20th century.

### Topical Vocabulary

- rock'n'roll

to shatter many sales records  
to start a new era of music  
strong beat with no melody  
to add strong and meaningful lyrics  
a lead singer  
a rhythm guitarist

рок-н-ролл

побить многие рекорды продаж  
открыть новую эру в музыке  
сильный ритм без мелодии  
внести сильные и выразительные  
стихотворные тексты  
солист  
музыкант, играющий на ритм-гитаре

bassist	музыкант, играющий на бас-гитаре
song writer	автор песен
to play the drums	играть на ударных инструментах
• to be influenced by smb	находиться под влиянием кого-либо
to emerge	возникнуть
to develop from naive and simple to sophisticated	превратиться из наивного и простого в утонченный
to star in a feature film	играть главную роль в художественном фильме
to be an instant success after their New York appearance	сразу добиться успеха после своего появления в Нью-Йорке
a best-selling record	наиболее продаваемая пластинка
to become world-famous	получить мировую известность
to introduce a new style in clothing and appearance	вести новый стиль одежды и внешности
to wear the Beatles haircut 'Beatlemania'	носить прическу под «Битлз» битломания
to direct a movie	ставить фильм
to separate	зд. распасться
an entertainment industry magazine	журнал в области индустрии развлечений
the most iconic entertainer	зд. наиболее известный эстрадный исполнитель

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. «Битлз» и по сей день является одной из самых известных и популярных рок-групп, она побили многие рекорды продаж.
2. Они открыли новую эру в музыке, поскольку привнесли в рок мелодию, а также сильные и выразительные стихотворные тексты.
3. Группа состояла из 4 человек, которые выполняли по несколько функций: солистов, ритм-гитариста, композитора, бас-гитариста и ударника.

4. Их ранняя музыка испытала влияние Боба Дилана, Элвиса Пресли и Чака Берри, затем возникли их собственные музыкальные идеи, и их музыка превратилась из наивной и простой в утонченную.
5. Они сыграли главные роли в двух художественных фмльмах, сняли один полнометражный мультфильм и фильм под названием 'Magical Mystery Tour'.
6. Сразу после появления в Нью-Йорке они добились мгновенного успеха и стали всемирно известными.
7. Они ввели новый стиль в одежде и внешности и были настолько популярны, что возникла битломания.
8. Их называли самыми знаменитыми эстрадными исполнителями XX века.

## B

### Johann Sebastian Bach

Johann Sebastian Bach was **one of the greatest composers in Western musical history**. More than 1,000 of his **compositions** survive. He **came from a family of musicians**. There were over 53 musicians in his family over a period of 300 years. Johann Sebastian Bach was born in Eisenach, Germany in 1685. His father was a **talented violinist**. When his parents died, he was only 10 years old. He went to stay with his older brother, Johann Christoph, who was a **professional organist**, and **continued his younger brother's musical education**. After several years in this arrangement, Johann Sebastian **won a scholarship** to study in Luneberg, Northern Germany. A **master of several instruments** while still in his teens, Johann Sebastian first **found employment** at the age of 18 as a '**lackey and violinist**' in a **court orchestra** in Weimar; and soon after he **took the job of an organist** at a church in Arnstadt.

He married his cousin Maria Barbara Bach and **assumed the post of organist and concertmaster** in the **ducal chapel** in Weimar. He remained there for nine years, and **composed** his first **major works**, including **organ showpieces** and **cantatas**. By this stage in his life, Bach **had developed a reputation** as a **brilliant musical talent**. His proficiency on the organ was **unequaled in Europe**, and he **toured** regularly.

His **growing mastery of compositional forms**, like the **fugue** and the **canon**, was already attracting interest from the **musical establishment** which,

in his day, was the **Lutheran church**. But, like many **people of uncommon talent**, he was never very good at **playing the political game**, and therefore **suffered periodic setbacks in his career**. When his wife died, he remarried and had 11 children in both marriages. Several of these children would become fine composers. After **conducting** and composing for the court orchestra at Cothen for seven years, Bach was **offered the highly prestigious post of cantor** (music director) of St. Thomas' Church in Leipzig. Bach **remained at his post** in Leipzig until his death in 1750.

He was **creatively active** until the very end, even after cataract problems **virtually blinded** him in 1740. His last musical composition, a **chorale prelude** entitled 'Before Thine Throne, My God, I Stand', was **dictated** to his son-in-law only days before his death.

### Topical Vocabulary

• one of the greatest composers in musical history	один из величайших композиторов в истории музыки
composition	произведение
to come from a family of musicians	происходить из семьи музыкантов
talented violinist	талантливый скрипач
professional organist	профессиональный органист
to continue one's musical education	продолжить своё музыкальное образование
to win a scholarship	выиграть стипендию
master of several instruments	мастер игры на нескольких инструментах
to find employment	найти работу
lackey and violinist	лакей и скрипач
court orchestra	придворный оркестр
to take the job of an organist	начать работать органистом
• to assume the post of concertmaster	получить должность, работу концертмейстера
ducal chapel	капелла герцога
to compose	сочинять (музыку)
major work	крупное произведение
organ showpiece	великолепная пьеса для органа
cantata	кантата

to develop a reputation as smb  
brilliant musical talent

proficiency on the organ  
to be unequalled in smth  
to tour

• growing mastery of smth  
compositional form  
fugue  
canon  
to attract interest from smb

musical establishment  
the Lutheran church  
people of uncommon talent  
to be not good at playing the political game  
to suffer periodic setbacks in one's career  
to conduct  
to be offered the highly prestigious post  
cantor  
to remain at the post  
• to be creatively active  
to virtually blind smb

chorale prelude  
to dictate

завоевать репутацию кого-либо  
зд. блестящий талантливый музыкант

великолепная игра на органе  
не иметь себе равных в чём-либо  
ездить с турне

растущее мастерство в чем-либо  
композиционная форма  
фуга  
канон

привлечь к себе интерес кого-либо

музыкальный истеблишмент  
лютеранская церковь

люди выдающегося таланта  
не уметь играть в политические игры

периодически терпеть неудачи в своей карьере

дирижировать

получить предложение занять престижный пост, должность кантор

оставаться на посту, должности

быть творчески активным

практически лишить кого-либо зрения

хоральная прелюдия

диктовать

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Бах, один из величайших композиторов в истории музыки, мастерски играл на нескольких музыкальных инструментах, еще будучи подростком.
2. После продолжения музыкального образования Бах получил стипендию и учился в Лунеберге.
3. В возрасте 18 лет он нашел работу в придворном оркестре.

4. Он начал работать органистом и концертмейстером в капелле герцога в Веймаре, где он написал свои первые значительные произведения.
5. У Баха была репутация блестящего талантливом музыканта.
6. Его мастерская игра на органе не знала себе равных в Европе.
7. Его растущее мастерство в области композиционных форм привлекло к себе внимание музыкального истеблишмента, то есть лютеранской церкви.

## **Holidays, Customs and Traditions**

A–B

### **Holidays and Celebrations in the UK**

There are eight public, or **bank holidays** in Great Britain, that is, days when banks and offices are closed. They are: **Christmas Day, Boxing Day, New Year's Day, Good Friday, Easter Monday**, Mayday, Spring Bank Holiday and Late Summer Bank Holiday. The **observance of these days is no longer limited to banks**. All the public holidays, except Christmas Day and Boxing Day **observed on the 25 and 26 of December respectively**, do not **fall on the same day** each year. Most of these holidays **are of religious origin**, though for the greater part of the population they **have long lost their religious significance** and are simply days on which people relax and **make merry**. Certain customs and traditions **are associated with** most bank holidays. The reason is that many of them **are part of holiday seasons**, like Easter and Christmas seasons. Besides public holidays, there are **celebrations, festivals**, and simply days, on which certain **traditions are observed**, but unless they fall on a Sunday, there are ordinary working days.

February, 14 is St. Valentine's Day. It is a day for **choosing sweethearts and exchanging love tokens**. Generations of young people have **considered St. Valentine to be the friend and patron of lovers** and have sent gifts and **hand-made valentines** to their sweethearts. A valentine was a colourful card



with a short verse composed by the sender. Now thousands of ready-made valentines are sent through the post every year.

Pancake Day is a popular name for **Shrove Tuesday** — the last day of enjoyment before the fasting of Lent. On this day Christians confessed their sins to a priest. Many people still traditionally eat pancakes. One of the main events of this day is the **pancake race** at Olney. The **competitors in the race** are local housewives who make their pancakes and run from the village square to the church.

The fourth Sunday in Lent is **Mothering Sunday** — a **day of small family reunions**. On this day absent sons and daughters return to the homes and make gifts to their mothers.

April, 1 is **April Fool's Day** — the day when **practical jokes are played**. Any person may be made in April Fool between midnight and noon. Children are, of course, **very keen supporters of the tradition**. You can **step in a basin of water**, or receive a letter with a **deceiving message**. If you are young and **innocent**, you can be sent to fetch some non-existing thing, like **pigeon's milk**.

Another popular British tradition is Halloween, celebrated on October, 31, **the eve of All Saints' Day**. Halloween's customs **dated back to** a time, when people **believed in devils, witches and ghosts**. They thought that they could **do all kinds of damage to property**. Some people tried to **ward off the witches** by painting magic signs or **nailing a horseshoe**. Today the day is marked by **costume-balls** or **fancy-dress parties**. On the night of Halloween children or grown-ups visit houses and ask the **residents** if they want 'trick' or 'treat'. If the people in the house give children a 'treat' (money or sweets), then the children will not **play trick on them**. Another Halloween custom is to **scrape out a pumpkin**, cutting eyes, nose and mouth in its side and lighting a candle inside. This is made to **scare the friends**.

## Topical Vocabulary

- bank holiday

Christmas Day

Boxing Day

Good Friday

Easter Monday

observance of a holiday

официальный нерабочий день  
(все банки в этот день закрыты)

Рождество

День подарков

пятница перед Пасхой

понедельник после Пасхи

празднование праздника

to be no longer limited to banks

respectively

to be observed on

to fall on the same day

to be of religious origin

to lose religious significance

to make merry

to be associated with smth

to be part of holiday season

celebration

festival

to observe a tradition

• to choose a sweetheart

to exchange love tokens

to consider smb to be the friend and  
patron of lovers

a hand-made valentine

a ready-made valentine

• Shrove Tuesday

pancake race

competitor in the race

• Mothering Sunday

a day of family reunions

• April Fool's Day

to play a practical joke

to be a keen supporter of the tradi-  
tion

to step in a basin of water

a deceiving message

innocent

pigeon's milk

больше не ограничиваться бан-  
ками

соответственно

праздноваться в (какой-либо  
день)

выпадать, приходится на один  
и тот же день

иметь религиозное происхож-  
дение

потерять религиозное значение

веселиться

ассоциироваться с чем-либо, быть  
связанным с чем-либо

быть частью ряда праздников

празднование

праздник, фестиваль

соблюдать традицию

выбрать возлюбленного, возлюб-  
ленную

обменяться символами

считать кого-либо другом и пок-  
ровителем влюбленных

самодельная «валентинка»

готовая «валентинка»

вторник на масленой неделе,  
последний день Масленицы

бег с блинами

участник забега

День матери (воскресенье)

день воссоединения семей

Апрельский день смеха

разыграть (кого-либо)

с энтузиазмом поддерживать  
традицию

наступить в таз с водой

ложное сообщение

невинный

птичье молоко

- the eve of All Saints' Day
- to date back to
- to believe in devils, witches and ghosts
- to do all kinds of damage to property
- to ward off the witches
- to nail a horseshoe
- a costume ball
- a fancy-dress party
- a resident
- to play a trick on smb
- to scare the friends

канун Дня всех святых  
 восходить к  
 верить в чертей, ведьм и призраков  
 всячески повреждать собственность  
 отпугивать ведьм  
 прибить подкову  
 костюмированный бал  
 маскарад  
 житель  
 сыграть шутку с кем-либо  
 пугать друзей

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Во время официальных праздников все банки, почтовые отделения и большая часть офисов и магазинов закрыты, однако соблюдение этих праздников больше не ограничивается банками.
2. Многие из них имеют религиозное происхождение, но давно потеряли свое религиозное значение, и сейчас это просто дни, в которые люди отдыхают и веселятся.
3. В день Св. Валентина, друга и покровителя всех влюбленных, люди обмениваются символами любви.
4. Раньше люди посылали свои возлюбленным самодельные валентинки, которые содержали стихи, написанные отправителем, сейчас посылают готовые валентинки.
5. Во вторник на масленой неделе обычно христиане исповедывались в своих грехах священнику и ели блины, сейчас одно из основных событий дня — бег с блинами в Олни.
6. Апрельский день смеха — это день, когда вас разыгрывают, и эта традиция с энтузиазмом поддерживается детьми.
7. Традиции Хэллоуина, кануна Дня всех святых, восходят ко времени, когда люди верили в чертей, привидения и ведьм и пытались отпугнуть их, рисуя магические значки или прибивая подкову.
8. Сейчас этот день отмечается костюмированными балами и маскарадами, люди также выскребают тыквы, чтобы пугать друзей.

## US Holidays

---

The list of holidays in the United States **varies from state to state** but generally includes the major holidays. Besides Christmas, **Easter** and St. Valentine's Day **celebrated in Christian countries**, May Day and Halloween, the celebration of which is very much the same as in Great Britain, there are some **specifically American holidays**.

**Memorial Day is observed** in late May. It was **introduced** in 1868 **for the purpose of decorating the graves of Civil War veterans** and has since become a day on which **all war dead are commemorated**. **Independence Day**, or July Fourth commemorates **the adoption of the Declaration of Independence**. It **emerged** during the American Revolution and has been **the most important patriotic holiday** ever since. Traditionally it has been celebrated with **the firing of guns and fireworks**, parades, **open-air meetings**, and patriotic speeches. Today local authorities **prevent much of the former display of fireworks** and use of firearms. **Veterans' Day** is celebrated on November, 11. It is the holiday formerly observed in the United States as **Armistice Day** and **commemorates the signing of the Armistice** ending World War I. The day is **set aside in honour of all those who have fought in defense of the United States**.

**Midsummer day** and **Midsummer night**, names given to the **feast of the nativity of St. John the Baptist** (June 24) and the preceding night (St. John's Eve, June 23), **have been associated with solar ceremonies** since long before Christianity. Relics of such ceremonies are the **bright bonfires and the merrymaking** of midsummer night. **Labour Day**, the holiday celebrated in the United States and Canada on the first Monday in September to **honour the labourer**. **Columbus Day** is a holiday commemorating Christopher Columbus's discovery of America, celebrated on the Monday nearest to October, 12.

**Thanksgiving Day commemorates the harvest** reaped by the Plymouth Colony in 1621, after **a winter of great starvation and privation**. The first national Thanksgiving Day **was proclaimed** by George Washington in 1789. Now Thanksgiving is the fourth Thursday in November. The day is observed by **church services and family reunions** with the **customary turkey dinner** reminding of the four wild turkeys served at the Pilgrims' first thanksgiving feast.

### Topical Vocabulary

• to vary from state to state  
Easter

меняться от штата к штату  
Пасха

to celebrate smth  
a Christian country  
a specifically American holiday

• Memorial Day

to be observed  
to be introduced for the purpose  
of  
decorating the graves of Civil War  
veterans  
to commemorate war dead

Independence Day  
the adoption of the Declaration of  
Independence

to emerge  
to be the most important patriotic  
holiday  
the firing of guns  
a firework  
an open air meeting  
to prevent much of the former display  
of fireworks  
use of firearms

Veterans' Day

Armistice Day

to commemorate the signing of the  
Armistice

to be set aside in honour of smth  
to fight in defense of smth

• Midsummer Day

feast  
nativity  
to be associated with solar ceremonies  
Christianity

праздновать что-либо  
христианская страна  
типично американский праздник

День поминовения погибших в  
войнах

праздноваться, соблюдаться  
быть введенным с целью

украшение могил ветеранов гражданской войны

читать память погибших в войнах

День независимости  
принятие Декларации независимости

возникать, появляться

быть самым значительным патриотическим праздником

стрельба из ружей

фейерверк

митинги под открытым небом

не разрешать устраивать фейерверки в прежнем количестве

использование огнестрельного оружия

День ветеранов

День перемирия

увековечивать, отмечать подписание перемирия

устраиваться в честь кого-либо

сражаться за что-либо

Иванов день (24 июня)

пир

рождение

быть связанным с ритуалами в честь солнца

христианство

a relic of a ceremony  
the bright bonfires and the merry-making

Labour Day  
to honour the labourer

Columbus Day

• Thanksgiving Day  
to commemorate the harvest  
a winter of starvation and privation

to be proclaimed by smb  
church services  
family reunion  
a customary turkey dinner

остаток ритуала, церемонии  
яркие костры и веселье

День труда  
чествовать рабочего, человека  
труда

День Колумба  
День благодарения  
увековечить урожай  
зима голода и лишений

провозглашаться кем-либо  
служба в церкви  
встреча семьи  
обед с традиционной индейкой

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Список праздников США различается от штата к штату, но обычно включает основные праздники, то есть Рождество, Пасху и День св. Валентина, которые отмечаются в христианских странах, Майский день и некоторые чисто американские праздники.
2. День поминовения погибших в войнах отмечается в конце мая; он был введен с целью украшения могил ветеранов гражданской войны и является днем, когда чествуются все погибшие в войнах.
3. День независимости увековечивает принятие Декларации независимости и отмечается стрельбой из ружей, фейерверками, парадами, митингами на открытом воздухе и патриотическими выступлениями.
4. День ветеранов ранее праздновался в Америке как День перемирия; он установлен в честь тех, кто защищал США.
5. Иванов день ассоциируется с обрядами, посвященными солнцу с дохристианских времен, и отмечается яркими кострами и весельем.
4. День Благодарения отмечается в память об уроже 1621 года после зимы великого голода и лишений.

## **Public Holidays in Russia**

---

The Russian New Year is **celebrated on** January, 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 or on January, 13 (which is the first of the year according to **the Julian calendar**, used in Russia before 1918). This holiday usually flows directly into the celebration of Christmas on January, 7.

On February, 23, which is **Day of the Defenders of the Motherland** Russia **honours** those who **are serving in the Armed Forces** and those who have served in the past. During the era of the Soviet Union, it **was marked as the Day of the Soviet Army and Navy** (marking the day of the **first combat action against the occupying German army in World War I**).

**International Women's Day** is celebrated every March, 8. **The United Nations** declares this day to **celebrate** women and the **accomplishments** they have made to society. It is not celebrated much throughout the world. On this day, women in Russia **are presented with gifts and thanked for their work, love and devotion**.

On the first two days of May which are the **holiday of Spring and Labour**, the workers of Russia are honoured, along with the coming of spring. In the former Soviet Union, 1 May was May Day and **was celebrated with huge parades** in cities.

Every May, 9, Russia pauses to celebrate the **Victory Day commemorating victory over Nazi Germany**, while remembering those who **fell** in order to achieve it. May, 9 was chosen, since the day before in 1945, the Germans **gave up to the Soviet Union and its Allies**. May, 9 was when the peace **took effect**. A **military parade** is usually held in Moscow to celebrate the day.

On June, 12 Russia formally left the Soviet Union. The holiday of **Independence Day was established** by Boris Yeltsin, however, it was his **successor Vladimir Putin** who **made it into a big celebration**. Military parades could take place on this day in Moscow and other large cities.

November, 4, **Day of People's Unity**, or **National unity day**, was first celebrated in 2005. It **commemorates the popular uprising which threw the Polish occupying force out from Moscow** in November of 1612, and more generally the **end of foreign intervention in Russia**. Its name **alludes to the idea** that all the classes of the Russian society **willingly united to preserve the Russian state** when its collapse seemed inevitable.

## Topical Vocabulary

- to be celebrated (on)  
the Julian calendar
- Day of the Defenders of the  
to honour smb  
to serve in the Armed Forces  
to be marked as  
the Day of the Soviet Army and  
Navy  
the first combat action against  
smb  
occupying German army
- International Women's Day  
the United Nations
- to celebrate accomplishments  
to be presented with gifts  
to be thanked for work, love and  
devotion
- holiday of Spring and Labour  
to be celebrated with huge parades
- to commemorate victory over  
smb  
Nazi Germany  
to fall  
to give up to the Soviet Union and  
its allies  
to take effect  
to hold a military parade
- Independence Day  
to be established by smb  
successor  
to make smth into a big celebra-  
tion
- Day of People's Unity/ National  
Unity Day

отмечаться, праздноваться  
юлианский календарь  
День защитника отечества  
motherland  
чествовать кого-либо  
служить в Вооруженных силах  
отмечаться как  
День Советской Армии и Военно-  
морского Флота  
первые военные действия против  
кого-либо  
наступающая германская армия  
Международный женский день  
Организация Объединенных  
Наций  
ознаменовать достижения, вклад  
получать подарки  
благодарить за работу, любовь и  
преданность  
Праздник весны и труда  
отмечаться массовыми шестви-  
ями  
ознаменовать победу над кем-  
либо  
нацистская Германия  
зд. пасть смертью храбрых  
сдаться Советскому Союзу и его  
союзникам  
вступить в силу  
проводить военный парад  
День независимости  
быть установленным кем-либо  
преемник  
сделать из чего-либо большой  
праздник  
День народного единства



to commemorate smth

popular uprising

to throw the Polish occupying force  
out from Moscow

end of foreign intervention in Rus-  
sia

to allude to the idea

to unite willingly

to preserve the Russian state

collapse

inevitable

увековечить что-либо, отметить  
что-либо

восстание народа

освободить Москву от польских  
оккупантов

конец иностранной интервенции  
в России

относиться к идее

охотно объединиться

сохранить российское государс-  
тво

крах

неизбежный

*Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Русский Новый год отмечается 1–5 января или 14 января, которое было первым днем года по юлианскому календарю, использовавшемуся в России до 1918 года.
2. День защитника отечества отмечается 23 февраля и чествуют тех, кто служил в Вооруженных Силах. В советскую эпоху он отмечался как День Советской Армии и Военно-морского Флота и увековечивал день первого сражения с наступающей германской армией в Первой мировой войне.
3. Организация Объединенных Наций объявила 8 марта Международным женским днем, чтобы воздать почести женщинам и отметить их вклад в жизнь общества.
4. Первые два дня в мае — это Праздник весны и труда, он отмечался массовыми шествиями в городах.
5. День победы празднуется 9 мая, чтобы отметить победу над фашистской Германией и почтить память тех, кто пал, чтобы завоевать эту победу.
6. День независимости отмечается 12 июня; он был установлен Борисом Ельциным и стал широко праздноваться при его преемнике Владимире Путине.

## **English Examination Topics. Forms 9/11**

### **Russia**

1. The geographical position and climate are believed to influence the country's economy, lifestyles and the national character.
2. Russia's vast territory is washed by three oceans and twelve seas and borders on many countries.
3. The land varies greatly from forest to deserts, from high mountains to deep valleys and has a lot of mountain ranges including the Caucasus with Europe's highest point Mount Elbrus, the Ural Mountains, the Altai and so on.
4. Russia has a lot of great rivers and lakes including Baikal, the deepest and the purest fresh-water lake in the world,
5. After the collapse of the Soviet Union Russia has been going through a transitional period from the centrally planned socialist economy to a market economy.
6. The greater part of Russia's industries have already been privatized, and agriculture is still undergoing privatization.
7. The crisis and depreciation of the rouble resulted in sharp deterioration in living standards for most of the population, Russia was facing recession.
8. Though Russia is still dependent on export of oil, gas and timber and its industrial and farming sectors are still weak, the rate of economic growth is very high.
9. Russia is a parliamentary republic with President, directly elected for a four-year term, as Head of State and head of the executive branch of the government.

10. The legislative branch of the government is represented by the Federal Assembly consisting of the Federation Council and the State Duma; the executive branch is represented by President and the Cabinet of Ministers, the judicial branch consists of the Constitutional Court, the Supreme Court and other courts.
11. Russian culture abounds in famous names, as Russia has contributed greatly to the world's intellectual and artistic treasure-houses.

## **Moscow**

1. Moscow can boast a number of unique sights, among which is the Kremlin built as a fortress under the supervision of Italian architects.
2. Among the famous ancient buildings of the Kremlin are the Archangel Cathedral, the Uspensky Cathedral and Granovitaya Palace where receptions were held by Russian tsars, the Grand Kremlin Palace, the Tsar Cannon and the Tsar Bell.
3. The Red Square was originally a marketplace and a meeting spot for popular assemblies, there is the Lenin Mausoleum and the tombs of Soviet political figures, as well as the imposing Cathedral of Basil the Beautified with its numerous cupolas.
4. Near the Red Square extend the old district of Kitaigorod, once the merchants' quarter, and the Bely Gorod with its Christ the Saviour Cathedral rebuilt in 1990s.
5. Other Moscow sights include the concentric rings of wide boulevards, the seven Gothic-influence skyscrapers, the Ostankino broadcast Tower and Botanical gardens.
6. The ornate Moscow underground is regarded as the most beautiful underground in the world.

## **English-speaking Countries**

1. English is the official language in 71 sovereign states and territories, it is the major language in some countries, that is, the language of the overwhelming majority of the population.
2. Great Britain is situated on the British Isles, off the northern coast of Europe; it is separated from the Continent by the North Sea, the English Channel and the Strait of Dover and is washed by the Atlantic Ocean, the Irish Sea, and the North Sea.
3. The surface of the country varies very much, it is mountainous in the north and abounds in valleys and vast plains in the south.

4. The Gulf Stream influences the climate of the country, which is mild the whole year round.
5. The UK is a constitutional monarchy, that is, it is governed by the Parliament consisting of two chambers and the Queen is Head of State.
6. The House of Lords is composed of hereditary peers and peeresses, the members of the House of Commons which is the real governing body are elected from the constituencies.
7. The executive power is exercised by Prime Minister, who is the majority party leader appointed by the Queen, and his Cabinet.
8. The judiciary branch of the government is represented by the system of courts, there is no written constitution, only precedents and traditions.
9. The UK is a highly developed industrialized and agrarian country producing machinery, electronics, railroad equipment, aircraft, textile, ships.
10. The country is not rich in mineral resources, but it is one of the world's leading economies with financial sector as one of the most important sectors of the economy.
11. The British are reserved, punctual, conservative and famous for their love to compromise, which can probably be explained by the fact that the British Isles have not been invaded since the Norman Conquest.
12. The British have a lot of holidays and celebrations which include many holidays of Christian origin, such as Christmas, Boxing Day, Shrove Tuesday, Good Friday and Easter, other holidays are celebrated in all English-speaking countries.
13. The British keep up a lot of traditions in their daily routines like playing cricket, darts and golf and going to pubs.

## **Youth Problems**

1. Youth is of utmost importance in man's life as his entire life is rooted in his early years; the morals and beliefs, range of interests, education, health and habits are laid in childhood and youth.
2. The young generation face a lot of problems, such as the eternal problems of choosing a career and getting education, the problem of independence and money, unemployment, generation gap, friendship and loneliness, the first love and many others.
3. The most vital problem is choosing a career, which is very difficult as you have to take on the responsibility for which you don't have enough personal experience and knowledge of the labour market and job opportunities.
4. Unemployment is one of the most fundamental problems faced by young people due to the universal downturn in the economy and technology.

5. Unemployment means financial worries, frustration and discouragement; to avoid it young people should strive for higher education and be qualified for skilled labour.
6. In their eagerness to achieve adult status, young people may resent any restrictions and revolt against adult authority, rejecting or questioning their values.
7. Many parents are overprotective and restrict their children from going out with the opposite sex.
8. Many youths are not mature enough to cope with these problems and go in the direction of antisocial activities, such as crime, drugs, vandalism, drinking.
9. For me, the most difficult problem is that of friendship, as I have to win my friends' trust and affection. It's very important as we have common interests, likes and dislikes.

### **About Myself**

1. The family is a place where a person is born and socialized, it shapes our values and personality, passes the skills and knowledge to us, provides social and moral guidance.
2. My father is the managing director of a company selling computers, he is strong-willed, energetic and well-educated, and the main breadwinner in the family; my mother is well-educated and a perfect mother.
3. My parents were the authority figures in my life, as they achieved social status and success.
4. I have always done more or less well at school, maintaining good grades and thinking how I could use my education to brighten my future chances.
5. I am planning to go on to higher education, as secondary education is inadequate to remain competitive in a world full of competition and unemployment.
6. I am planning to pursue a proper academic career and to receive an MBA.
7. The higher my qualifications are, the more chances of finding a decent job I will have.
8. The competition is rather tough, and I prefer trying to enter two universities.
9. The universities have a long-standing tradition in training economists for the country.
10. They have better-qualified teachers and scientists as compared to most recently-founded universities.

11. I have several favourite ways of spending my free time: visiting museums and art exhibitions where I learn about art schools, trends and techniques, pursuing my hobby which is collecting rare books and doing swimming which builds up stamina, takes away the stress and develops sportsmanship.

## **Choosing a Career**

1. To choose one's future career is to make an extremely stressful decision.
2. Choosing a career is a difficult and challenging task of finding the perfect match between your personality, interests, and skills.
3. Modern society presents a vast range of future job opportunities in various professional fields, but crises, unemployment and inflation make the choice really difficult.
4. A rewarding job can be underpaid or have poor career opportunities.
5. Some parents let their children determine their future by themselves, some are oppressive and overprotective.
6. Some parents try to force their child to make this or that career choice, thus compensating for their own dreams that have failed.
7. You should determine if you would like to continue in higher education, which enables you to be qualified for skilled labour.
8. To choose one's career, one might try some of these career assessment tests and to get suggestions from the teachers and guidance counselors.
9. Choosing a career with limited job opportunities will increase the challenges you will face.

## **Healthy Lifestyle**

1. Life expectancy is increasing, but the life of modern man is still endangered by many factors, such as the increasing pollution of the environment, sedative lifestyle of the majority of the population, the quality of food and so on.
2. The only possible way of preserving one's health is healthy way of life which includes keeping fit, balanced meals and giving up unhealthy habits like drinking, smoking, and drugs.
3. Physical fitness has become an integral part of many people's lives as they participate in sports and sports activities.
4. Even moderate physical activity can protect you from heart disease and strokes, obesity and influenza.

5. To keep fit, you may visit health and fitness clubs, public leisure centres, indoor water parks or just do regular exercise — aerobics or yoga, training in a gym, walking, jogging or other accessible sports.
6. Mass running competitions gain popularity with Russians, city marathons have become sporting events reported on radio, television and in the press.
7. A healthy diet contains reduced amounts of cholesterol, fat, sugar and salt and protects our body from a wide range of diseases, including heart diseases, liver disease and cancer.
8. You should abstain from smoking as it is hazardous for your health and can lead to fatal diseases.

## **Sports in Great Britain**

1. In Great Britain, a country of sports-lovers, different sports and athletic games are accepted.
2. Important competitions in many kinds of sports attract huge crowds of spectators.
3. Cricket is a game peculiarly associated with England, it is extensively accepted only in the countries of the Commonwealth.
4. Association football is making rapid progress in popularity.
5. Rugby is mainly an amateur sport.
6. A lot of people in England are interested in horse racing and risk money on horses.
7. Both athletic games and different kinds of sports are popular in England, including different kinds of track-and-field.
8. Sports in one form or another is an essential part of daily life in Britain.

## **Sports**

1. The Industrial Revolution and mass production increased leisure time which resulted in increase in spectator sports and greater accessibility of sports.
2. These trends continued with the development of mass media and global communication, when professionalism became prevalent, adding to the increase in the popularity of sports.
3. Sports started to be looked upon as a useful recreation and a way of having fun and relieving stress.
4. The revival of the Olympics boosted amateur sports, and professional sports drew large numbers of spectators.

5. People can be roughly subdivided into those who prefer watching competitions and those who like to do sports.
6. Spectator sports attract large crowds of spectators, while participant sports are more recreational.
7. I am a firm believer in benefits sports can bring, as most people have sedentary life and lack movement, which can have harmful effects on their health.
8. To keep fit, I have been doing sports since I was 5, which helped me develop a heavy build and shape my figure, be always in high spirits, build up my stamina and get tempered.

## **Learning Foreign Languages**

1. Learning a foreign language is a must in the modern world, which is a complex of interrelated parts, because knowing a foreign language aids communication and global understanding.
2. A working knowledge of English is required in many jobs and occupations, as top executives of many companies think their businesses could benefit from better language skills.
3. Knowing a foreign language gives more opportunities of finding a better-paid and rewarding job.
4. English is the dominant language in a number of countries, such as the United Kingdom, the USA, the Commonwealth nations and so on, and the most widely learned second language in the world.
5. English has occupied a primary place in international science and business, as well as in the computer communication.

## **Travelling**

1. More and more people, old or young, rich or poor, strive to leave the place where they live and travel to different cities and lands.
2. The popularity of tourism is growing because travelling has educational value and is a way of entertainment and rest, as well as due to additional reasons.
3. Even nowadays, in the age of technology and global communication, travelling helps discover new ideas, technologies and inventions and master a foreign language.
4. People travel to see natural wonders, taste new cuisine and learn about national customs, which helps to drive away the stress.



(9+)

5. Russia has always attracted foreign tourists because of its variety of climates, vast territory abundant in beautiful landscapes, Russian traditions and customs including colourful and picturesque celebrations of national holidays and Russian artistic heritage.
6. Moscow can boast a number of unique sights, including the Kremlin built under the supervision of Italian architects with its famous cathedrals, Granovitaya Palace where receptions were held, the Tsar Cannon and the Tsar Bell.
7. Red Square was originally a marketplace and a meeting spot for popular assemblies; now the Lenin Mausoleum, the tombs of Soviet political figures and the imposing Cathedral of Basil the Beautified with its numerous cupolas are situated there.
8. Among Moscow's many cultural institutions are the Russian Academy of Sciences, a conservatory, the Tretyakov Art Gallery, the Museum of Fine Arts, the Museum of Oriental Cultures.
9. St. Petersburg was the residence of Russian emperors and abounds in breathtaking views and picturesque sights, including the Winter Palace, the Hermitage, St. Isaac's Cathedral, Admiralty Tower, Peter and Paul Fortress and many others.
10. The towns of the golden Ring are a gem of early Russian architecture and offer a wide choice of landmarks including cathedrals, kremlins, palaces, monasteries and a number of excellent picture galleries.

## **Environmental Protection**

1. To make his life easier, man has invented machines and mechanisms, which have been polluting the environment.
2. Though the environment supplies the economy with water, timber, minerals, and oil, it is not the unlimited source of resources.
3. The economy and the environment are closely related: the environment has to absorb all the waste products the economy throws into it.
4. The economy damages the resources through acid rain leading to forest damage, an abuse of lands in agriculture, destroying the ozone layer, damage to water, soils, and wildlife, the greenhouse effect.
5. Global warming is an increase in the average temperature of the Earth's atmosphere and oceans, which can lead to rises in sea levels, and extreme weather events.
6. The territories of Russia suffer many environmental problems, caused by economic activities, such as the effects of the Chernobyl disaster and the problem with the Aral Sea.

7. We have to learn to use the environment carefully.
8. Pollution can be stopped or at least reduced by using fuels which are low in pollution, more complete burning of solid fuels, shift to using alternative forms of power and banning the use of nuclear power.
9. Common people could change their attitude towards the environment and make governments introduce stricter anti-pollution measures and fund research facilitating development of ecologically safe materials and sources of energy.
10. People could behave in ways which are less damaging for the ecology of the planet.

## **Russian Traditions**

1. Russians normally feel homesick when they leave their country for a long time and are keen supporters of traditions.
2. Many traditions kept up by Russians are of religious origin and were banned after the Revolution of 1917, but survived and are now restored, such as Christmas. Lent and Easter traditions.
3. A well-known Easter tradition is painting hard-boiled eggs bright colours, tapping the ends of the eggs together until one egg is left.
4. Some traditions, like fortune-telling, wedding or funeral rituals date back to the times before Christianity.
5. Some traditions are connected with official celebrations, like those of the Victory Day.
6. Maslenitsa, or Pancake Week, is a combination of Christian and pagan traditions and is full of traditional Russian festival activities: masquerades, snowball fights, sledding and sleigh rides.
7. One of Maslenitsa traditions is eating pancakes, which is the last chance to meet with the worldly delights before the fasting of Lent.

## **My Favourite Holiday**

1. In Russia the New Year is celebrated twice — on January, 1, according to the Gregorian calendar, and on January, 14, according to the Julian calendar.
2. Christmas celebrates the birth of Jesus and has both religious and secular aspects.
3. New Year is the holiday when people see the Old Year off and the New Year in and stay up all night on December, 31.
4. New Year has a special atmosphere of joy and excitement, renewal and magic.

5. Christmas is not as popular in Russia as in other Christian countries due to two reasons: firstly, it was banned in Russia after the Revolution of 1917, and secondly, New Year which has similar traditions is popular in the country.

## **Russia's Achievements**

1. Russians take pride in many achievements and developments in science, art, and literature.
2. Russia's science and art have been abundant in great names for centuries, and the country has been regarded as a great power worldwide, but some achievements are associated with Russia by most people.
3. In space exploration, Russia can boast many firsts, the most important ones are launching the first man-made satellite into the Earth orbit, sending the first animal to enter orbit in space, the first manned flight, approach in space, taking the first probe on the Moon, the first images of the Moon's far side and many others.
4. Russian classical music is famous all over the world for the complex harmony it offers and has a long history.
5. The most important Russian classical music composers are Glinka, Musorgsky, Borodin, Tchaikovsky.
6. Tchaikovsky remains the most well-known Russian composer outside Russia, he is known for his ballets and his fame is unquestioned.

## **Outstanding People**

1. The history of Russia abounds in great names in all fields of science and arts.
2. Of all the famous Russian scientists, there are some whose contribution to science is the most significant one.
3. Zhukovsky was the founding father of modern aero- and hydrodynamics.
4. Tsiolkovsky was a rocket scientist and pioneer of cosmonautics who created the theory of space travel, he calculated that a multistage rocket fuelled by liquid oxygen and hydrogen is required to leave the Earth, designed multistage boosters and space stations; his works gave an impetus to the works of German and American scientists.
5. Mendeleev was a Russian chemist who was the primary creator of the periodic table of elements, thus predicting the properties of elements and classifying them according to their chemical properties.

6. Another scientist who contributed greatly to the world science was Pavlov, a Russian physiologist and physician who was awarded the Nobel Prize for Physiology or Medicine.
7. He first described classical conditioning, that is established basic laws for conditional reflexes.
8. A lot of Russian writers have contributed to the world's artistic treasure-house.
9. Pushkin is popularly known to be the founder of modern Russian literature, to have pioneered the use of vernacular speech; he created his own style of storytelling, and is named 'the sun of Russian poetry'.
10. Dostoevsky is a giant of Russian and world literature, famous for understanding of the human soul and his interest in sin and redemption, as well as for his powerful style.
11. Tolstoy is a Russian novelist, social reformer and moral thinker known as one of the greatest of all novelists whose books stand at the peak of realistic fiction.
12. Nelson is famous for his participation in the Napoleonic wars and is one of the most famous naval commanders in world history.
13. Newton was an English physicist, mathematician, astronomer and inventor who described universal gravitation and the three laws of motion.
14. Darwin was a British naturalist who achieved fame by convincing the scientists of the existence of evolution and natural selection.

## **Mass Media**

1. Mass media are means of communication, such as radio, television, newspapers, magazines, which create a very large audience.
2. Mass media are so influential as they are used for popularisation for business and social concerns, education, entertainment, advertisements, and so on.
3. Mass media play a crucial role in forming public opinion, because, first, they communicate the world to individuals, second, they reproduce the modern society's self-image, third, they cater for the tastes of some social group.
4. The four main news agencies provide 90 % of the total news output of the world's press, radio and television.
5. Mass media constantly force attention to certain issues, build up images of political figures and present various objects suggesting what people should think about them.

6. As some amount of the information they present is impartial and serious, they have respect and authority.
7. They create the audience which supports them financially.

### **Leisure Time. Hobbies**

1. A time when a person is free from compulsory activities such as work, household duties, education, eating and sleeping is called free time or leisure time.
2. The notion of leisure time emerged in the 19th century with the rise of mechanised industry when workers could give more time to recreation and leisure.
3. The idea of relaxation is popular with all the age groups and social classes.
4. Middle-aged and old people normally prefer more passive kinds of rest, younger people enjoy more active pastimes like doing extreme sports, travelling, visiting discos and night clubs, and some more passive leisure time activities like watching videos or surfing the Internet.
5. Extreme sports are sports featuring speed, height and danger and leading to the so-called 'adrenaline rush' in participants who push themselves to the limits of their physical ability and fear.
6. Their tastes in music are different kinds of music associated with youth subcultures, such as hard rock, rap, punk rock, psychedelic rock and the like.
7. They prefer film genres which are full of action and cinema effects and have a good soundtrack, like action films, comedies, musicals, thrillers and cartoons.
8. The US youngsters prefer blues, rock, country music and hip hop, baseball, auto-racing, basketball and board-based sports, as well as junk food.
9. British youngsters are fond of pets, pubs and traditional British sports; Spanish young people like watching bullfighting.

(9+)

10. I prefer to spend my free time pursuing my hobby — collecting rare books, listening to jazz and classical music or doing swimming which helps me keep fit, be always in high spirits, build up my stamina and get tempered.

11. Music helps me relax and relieve stress which melts away as I am taken in by the beauty of the music, it provides an escape from everyday problems and sets distinct mood.
12. Jazz has a powerful rhythm, which fills you with energy and strength, provides a brilliant combination of instrumental tunes and voice, which creates unforgettable harmony.
13. I like classical music for the complexity of the musical harmony it offers and the emotions it evokes.

(11+)

14. Hobbies are practised for interest and enjoyment and personal fulfilment, rather than for remuneration, though engaging in a hobby can lead to acquiring substantial skill, knowledge, and experience.

## **School Years**

1. School years are generally considered to be the best period of one's life grown-ups keep looking back to.
2. Generally, youngsters are taken care of by their parents, don't have to earn their living, their duties are not as numerous as those of grown-ups and their perception and emotions are fresh and strong.
3. A young person tries to determine his place in his peer group, to adjust himself to the grown-ups' world.
4. Youngsters face a lot of problems, including the problem of generation gap, psychological problems of the first love, friendship and loneliness, they have to win the respect of their peers and find their identity, as well as to choose a career and get education.
5. If a youth is not mature enough to cope with these problems, he can rebel against adult authority and society.
6. This revolt may take different forms: youngsters may become aggressive, reject their parents' standards and beliefs, stop doing well at school or go in the direction of crime, drugs, vandalism and sex.
7. Violence, AIDS, drugs and alcohol are more and more associated with youngsters.
8. Youth may be a period of good health and high achievement.
9. I like our school as it offers a well-planned curriculum in all the subjects, it is well-equipped, the staff is highly qualified.
10. I have always done well at school and go on well with teachers.
11. The scope of information in some school subjects should be reduced.

## **Arts**

1. Of the unlimited variety of arts, I prefer painting and music.
2. Art is popular with many people because it reflects beauty or reality.
3. Fine arts include painting, drawing, engraving, sculpture, and a number of applied arts like installation art, industrial design, graphic design, and so on.
4. Artistic expression takes traditional forms like painting, sculpture, music and architecture, and a number of new forms, such as photography, video art, conceptual art, land art and so on.
5. Visual images used by the painter, such as colours, light, shade, shape express his concept of life.
6. The most important elements of music are sounds, rhythm, harmony and counterpoint.
7. Music includes many genres, such as popular music, or commercial music, country music, classical music.
8. Classical music used to be the music of the upper strata of society, popular music is accessible to general public.

## **Music**

1. There is a traditional subdivision of music into classical, folk and pop music; young people normally listen to different styles of popular music including rock music, hip hop, rhythm and blues, jazz and so on.
2. The genre of rock features vocals, electric guitars, a bass guitar and a strong back beat; it emerged in the USA in the 1950s.
3. Hip hop, often referred to as rap music is made of rapping and Djing and was initiated by city youth.
4. Rappers usually tell semi-autobiographic tales in a rhythmic lyrical form using rhyme, they are accompanied by an instrumental track and a beat performed by a DJ, often other sounds are synthesized or performed.
5. Rhythm and blues is the modern version of soul and funk, was influenced by African American pop music.
6. Country music has roots in traditional folk music, reggae is based upon a rhythm style characterized by regular chops on the back beat, played by a bass guitarist and a drum hitting on the third beat of each measure.
7. Psychedelic music attempts to replicate the experience of drugs, it often describes dreams and visions, has lengthy instrumental solos, and electronic effects.

8. Punk rock has fast tempos, its instrumentation includes drums, electric guitars, an electric bass, and vocals are usually nasal or throaty.
9. Typical jazz instruments are a saxophone, a trumpet, a trombone, a piano, guitars, drums, and vocals.
10. Blues appeared from spirituals and is characterized by call-and-response patterns in music and lyrics.
11. When I feel depressed, I prefer to listen to jazz, as it is the kind of music which has a powerful rhythm filling you with energy and strength, it provides a brilliant combination of instrumental tunes and voice.

## **Museums and Art Galleries in London**

1. London is the main Britain's tourist attraction known for its ancient cathedrals, churches and particularly for its art museums and galleries.
2. The British museum was founded on the collections of Sir Hans Sloane and the money raised by public lottery and is one of the world's greatest treasure stores.
3. The Museum of Mankind is a part of the British Museum and includes a vast collection of antiquities, including marbles from Parthenon, the Rosetta Stone which provided the key to Egyptian hieroglyphics and other ancient works of art.
4. The Natural History Museum contains five principal collections on the history of plants, minerals and the animal kingdom and a series of permanent exhibitions.
5. The National Gallery is famous for the balance of its collections representing all of the important art schools.
6. The Tate Gallery doesn't cover the whole range of arts but it is the most rewarding of all London's great art collections and comprises everything that is significant in arts from the 16th century to the present day.
7. It houses superb Constables and Blakes and significant 20th century paintings, as well as a unique collections of oil paintings by Turner and a valuable sculpture collection.
8. Victoria and Albert Museum includes the collections of the Museum of Ornamental Arts and superb applied arts which represent the art of Europe and the Near and Far East.

## **The Importance of Reading**

1. Nowadays many sources of information and types of entertainment appeared, but reading is still very important as it can improve your



imagination and emotions, it is educational, and can shape your character.

2. Reading forms the core of traditional education, every book contains a vast amount of knowledge, it can engulf you and make you a part of its environment.
3. There are a lot of brilliant writers in any genre of literature — classical prose and poetry, fantasies and memoirs, detectives and many others.
4. Some people read books for the ideas and knowledge they contain, some read them for the plot and entertainment.
5. 19th century classical novels, short stories, plays and verse form the treasury of the world literature and are deeply psychological and thought-provoking.
6. My reading preferences are various.

### **The Advantages and Disadvantages of Television**

1. TV gives us an opportunity to witness milestones in the history of humanity, it has a power to inform, inspire and unite.
2. Experiments to create a workable television began in the 19th century in Germany, today television is the most widely used type of mass media and entertainment.
3. TV is a powerful mass medium communicating the world to individuals, as it broadcasts news and educational programmes.
4. TV caters for all of the needs and tastes of all ages and social groups due to the variety of information it gets across to the viewer and is accessible even for illiterate and blind.
5. TV broadcasts news, feature films, cartoons, documentaries, sports events, political commentaries, commercials.
6. It provides entertainment for all tastes — feature films, from old classics to the latest Hollywood releases, cartoons, children's shows and films.
7. No matter how noble our intentions are to watch only worthwhile programming, we become captivated by its hypnotic power and watch it regardless of the banality of the content.
8. TV decreases our attention span and weakens our imagination because we grow used to quick, short bursts of ready-made information.
9. TV is full of violence, and children who are naive and vulnerable often use people they see on TV as role models.
10. Those who own and run television use it to sell products and services, and broadcast a lot of commercials which lead to consumerism.
11. The primary danger of television is that it distracts our attention from reality, solving real life problems and communicating with people.

# **Additional Topics**

## **The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland**

A–B

### **London's Attractions**

1. London is the political, financial and manufacturing centre of Great Britain, as well as the main tourist attraction of the country.
2. Westminster Abbey was built by Edward the Confessor as an abbey church, now there are royal tombs and memorials to Britain's famous people, and coronations are held there.
3. The palace of Westminster was built during the reign of Edward the Confessor as the royal residence and the country's main court.
4. Tourists come to see Buckingham Palace, the Queen's official London residence with its Changing of the Guards.
5. The Tower of London is associated with many important events in British history, and now is guarded by Beefeaters.
6. London is famous for its museums and picture galleries, it also houses numerous commercial art galleries. It plays an important part in the international art market.

B

### **The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland**

1. Great Britain which is referred to as the United Kingdom, Britain, comprises England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland, it is the fourth most populous country with about 57 million inhabitants.
2. Great Britain has a remarkable variety of landscapes, from highlands to lowlands broken by low ranges of hills.
3. Great Britain is one of the world's leading industrial nations, its largest industries include machine tools, electric power, automation, railroad equipment, motor vehicles, aircraft, electronic and communications equipment, chemicals, petroleum, food processing, banking and insurance services.

4. The UK is a constitutional monarchy, that is it is governed by hereditary sovereign, an elected House of Commons and a partly hereditary House of Lords.
5. The constitution exists in a centuries-old accumulation of statutes, judicial decisions, usage and tradition.
6. The hereditary monarch is limited to exercising ceremonial functions like dissolution of Parliament, and invitations to form a government where there is no clear majority, and very few functions that really matter like the function of the arbiter of last resort.
7. The supreme legislative power is vested in Parliament which has two chambers: the House of Lords which has hereditary peers, spiritual peers and life peers and peeresses, and the House of Commons with 650 popularly elected members.
8. A bill proposed by the Cabinet must be approved by the both Houses, the Lords can delay it for a maximum of 1 year.
9. The executive power of the Crown is exercised by the Cabinet headed by Prime Minister who is the head of the party commanding a majority in the House of Commons and is appointed by the Sovereign.

## **London**

1. London is the capital of the UK and its political, financial, commercial, industrial and cultural centre.
2. About one fifth of the total population of the UK lives in Greater London, that is London with its suburbs.
3. It is home for the headquarters of all government departments, Parliament, the monarch, the major legal institutions, the headquarters of national television networks and it is the centre of the country's transport network.
4. The financial services sector is a major source of overall employment in London.
5. Many goods are produced in London, such as consumer goods, clothing, precision instruments, jewelry and stationery.
6. The once dominant in London textile, furniture, printing and chemical processing have moved outside the area, which has led to a loss of a number of manufacturing jobs.
7. London exports manufactured goods and imports petroleum, tea, sugar, timber and so on; engineering and scientific research are also important for the economy.
8. The original walled city of London was founded by the Romans and did not contain the Parliament or the Royal Court, so that they did not interfere with the interests of merchants.

9. The financial centre of London is the City named ‘the square mile of money’, containing banks, the stock exchange, the Royal Exchange and numerous investment companies.
10. Other well-known areas in Central London are the West End and the East End, the former being one of the main tourist attractions of London with its numerous sights and luxurious hotels and restaurants, and the latter being a poorer residential area of London.

## **Press in the United Kingdom**

1. The daily circulation of newspapers in Great Britain is large for the size of the country.
2. British papers can be classified into serious-minded quality papers and popular papers.
3. According to their format, British papers are subdivided into compact-sized format papers, Berliner format papers and broadsheet format papers.
4. Sunday serious-minded papers keep the broadsheet format to maintain the same level of content.
5. Serious quality nationals aim at the educated reader. The content of popular papers is designed for the undemanding reader.
6. Quality papers contain detailed news coverage and comment, arts and literary reviews, and advertising.
7. Popular papers contain brief news reports, many photographs, personal stories often involving celebrities, cartoons and contests.
8. Newspapers are mostly owned by individuals or publishing ‘empires’.
9. Though the editors of newspapers are allowed considerable freedom of expression, they usually have conservative, independent, centre or liberal political bias.
10. ‘Sundays’ contain much reading matter and often have colour supplements.

## **The United States of America**

---

A

### **The United States of America**

1. The USA occupies the southern part of North America, Alaska and some islands, it has sea border with Russia and borders on Mexico and Canada.

2. The USA comprises 50 states and one federal district, the District of Columbia where Washington is situated.
3. The US has a population of about 250 million people, the country is situated in different climatic regions.
4. The USA is rich in natural and mineral resources and produces copper, iron ore and coal.
5. It is a highly developed industrial and agrarian country with its manufacturing industries producing planes, cars, textiles, TV sets, armaments and paper.
6. The USA is a presidential republic, its highest legislative body is the Congress consisting of two parts: the House of Representatives and the Senate.
7. Congress makes laws, declares war, impeaches the President, approves the justices that President appoints to the Supreme Court.
8. The executive branch of the government is the President and the Cabinet of Ministers.
9. The judicial branch of the government is the Supreme Court which enforces laws and decides if the law is constitutional or not.

### **Cities of the USA**

1. Washington, D.C. is the capital city of the USA, its political centre and home for the centres of all three branches of the US federal government and the headquarters of most federal agencies.
2. Washington is a frequent focal point of massive political demonstrations and protests.
3. Washington is also the site of numerous national landmarks, and is a popular destination for tourists.
4. New York City is the most populous city in the United States and the most densely populated city in North America, located in the state of New York, in New York metropolitan area, which is one of the largest urban conglomerations in the world.
5. New York is the centre of international finance, manufacturing, entertainment, and one of the world's global cities.
6. It is home to international corporations, stock exchanges, the United Nations and the international missions associated with it.
7. The city attracts many immigrants who come there to make it big.
8. The city's gross domestic product is more than that of Switzerland and nearly equals that of Russia.

## B

### **The US Political System**

1. The USA is a presidential republic and a federal union, and the President is the head of the federal government.
2. The Congress created by Article I of the Constitution consists of two chambers — the Senate and the House of Representatives.
3. The Senate is made up of 100 members elected for a term of 4 years, one third of the Senate is elected every 2 years, and to be elected to the Senate a person must be at least 30 years old and have been a citizen of the USA for at least 9 years.
4. The presiding officer of the Senate is the Vice-President of the USA, the presiding officer of the House of Representatives is the Speaker.
5. The executive branch of the government consists of the President, the Vice-President and the Cabinet which advises the President on many matters and is composed of the heads of ten executive departments, Secretary of State, Secretary of Treasury, Secretary of Defence.
6. The judicial branch of the government is headed by the Supreme Court which settles disputes between the states and may veto any law if it contradicts the Constitution.
7. The President deals with international problems and national matters.

### **The Russian Federation**

---

## B

### **The Russian Federation**

1. The Russian Federation covers almost twice the territory of Canada, stretches across much of the north of Eurasia, ranks eighth in the world in population and shares borders with many countries.
2. The country accommodates a great variety of landscapes and climates, consists of vast plains with mountain ranges along the southern borders.
3. Russia is a federal republic with a president, directly elected for a four-year term who nominates the highest state officials and governors and is also head of the armed forces and the Russian National Security Council.
4. Russia's bicameral parliament, the Federal Assembly consists of an upper house, the Federation Council whose delegates are appointed by executive

and legislative bodies of several federal subjects, and a lower house, the State Duma which comprises 450 deputies.

5. From the next election the State Duma will be elected by proportional representation from nation-wide party lists.
6. Russia is a highly industrialized-agrarian republic with vast mineral resources including oil, natural gas, coal, zinc, nickel, aluminum, gold and other non-ferrous metals.
7. Russia has the world's largest oil and natural gas resources, about 10 million of its population are engaged in agriculture and produce grain, meat, dairy products.
8. In 1999 Russia's economy entered a phase of rapid economic expansion, its service production and industrial output began to grow.
9. Russia remains heavily dependent on exports of commodities.
10. The challenge facing the Russian economy is how to encourage the development of small and medium-sized enterprises in the economy, dominated by Russian oligarchs.

## **Education**

A

### **Education in Great Britain**

1. British children must stay at school till they are 16.
2. Pupils of state schools had to go through intelligence tests.
3. Secondary schools were subdivided into grammar, technical and modern schools.
4. Grammar schools provided academic education, technical schools offered technical or vocational courses, at modern schools one could learn a trade.
5. Comprehensive schools combine all types of education under one roof.
6. State does not control public schools.
7. After passing General Certificate of Secondary Education exams you can work, go to a college of further education or continue education at school.
8. After passing school-leaving A-level examinations you can go to a university or a college of further education.
9. Graduates of a university can get the Bachelor's or Master's degree.
10. University exams are competitive.

## **Education in the USA**

1. In the USA, where all educational matters are left to states, education is funded from state sources, local funds and by religious groups. Only about 6 per cent of funds come from the federal government.
2. Public schools in the USA are free, and private schools are fee-paying.
3. School education consists of elementary education, intermediate education and high education.
4. A comprehensive senior high school offers a broad program of academic and vocational subjects taught under one roof.
5. The program of a general school is more limited than that of a comprehensive school.
6. A vocational school offers vocational training with some academic subjects.
7. High school graduates have to go through standard tests, SAT or ACT, given by non-profit, non-governmental organisations.
8. High school graduates who wish to go on to higher education can try to enter a university, a college, or a technical or vocational school.
9. A program for undergraduates at a college or a university leads to the Bachelor of Arts or Sciences degree.
10. College graduates have to go to universities to get a graduate or a professional degree.

## **B**

### **System of Education in the United Kingdom**

1. The state in the United Kingdom provides a full range of educational facilities — fee-paying public schools, and free state schools of different types.
2. State schools in the UK have no prescribed curriculum and are funded by the government and the local rates.
3. Primary education is divided into infant schools and junior schools; secondary schools are divided into grammar, technical, modern and non-selective comprehensive schools.
4. After completing compulsory education at 16, a pupil can stay at school, work or go to a Further Education College.



5. Pupils of a secondary school take General Certificate of Education exams at 16 and A-level exams at 18 (if they remain at school).
6. Higher education training includes courses leading to the Bachelor of Arts, Science, Education, Engineering or Laws degree.
7. Those undertaking further study get the Master of Arts, Science, Business Administration or Laws degree.
8. Research-based postgraduate courses lead to the Master of Philosophy and Doctor of Philosophy.

## **Russia's Educational System**

1. Russia's educational system was originally inherited from the Soviet Union. For some time education was free for anyone who passed entrance exams, students were provided with small scholarships and free housing.
2. In the Soviet Union institutions were funded entirely from the federal and regional budgets, in post-soviet Russia many institutions were unable to provide adequate teachers' salaries and students' scholarships and started to offer (to open) commercial positions.
3. Many private institutions have emerged and are state-accredited, and about 20 per cent of students are enrolled in them.
4. Secondary education in Russia is compulsory up to the 9th grade inclusive, after that a pupil obtains a Certificate of Incomplete Secondary Education.
5. The degrees conferred by Russian universities are as follows: Bachelor's Degree, Specialist's Degree and Master's Degree.
6. Graduates may pursue postgraduate education which may result in the Candidate of Sciences Degree or the Doctor's Degree.
7. The Candidate's of Sciences Degree and the Doctor's Degree may be accompanied by the honorary degrees of assistant professor and professor correspondingly.

## **Sports**

---

A-B

### **Sports in the USA**

1. Americans pay much attention to physical fitness.
2. Americans participate in many kinds of sports.

3. There are several reasons for the popularity of sports in the USA: love to competition of any kind, the size and variety of the country.
4. Americans use sport for teaching social values, such as teamwork and sportsmanship.
5. Some of the top sports in America, such as volleyball, basketball, triathlon were invented in America.
6. Popular board-based sports like windsurfing, skateboarding and snowboarding, were invented on the American soil, too.
7. National competitions are held in all of the sports which originated in America, and some of them are included in the Olympic Games.
8. There are sports facilities in every American school, and college sports is nearly as popular as professional sports.

## **Personalities**

A

### **Margaret Thatcher**

1. Margaret Thatcher was Great Britain's first woman prime minister and served longer than any other British prime minister in the 20th century; she was famous for her 'strong arm policy'.
2. Thatcher was elected to Parliament as a Conservative, then became secretary of state for education and science, led the Conservatives to an electoral victory in 1979 and became prime minister.
3. She tried to reduce the influence of trade unions and fight inflation; she reduced government spending and taxes for higher income individuals.
4. Her government privatised national industries and forced coal miners to return to work after a year on strike.
5. In her foreign policy she was an ally of the USA and allowed to station nuclear cruise missiles in Britain and use British air bases to bomb Libya.
6. She led the Conservatives to a third electoral victory, proposed free market changes to the national health and education systems.
7. She introduced a new tax to pay for local government and was criticized for having no compassion for the poor.
8. She refused to support a common European currency and integrated economic policy, and had to resign as prime minister.
9. Her successor in the position of prime minister was John Major.

## **Franklin Delano Roosevelt**

1. Roosevelt was one of the outstanding American presidents who led the USA through the Great Depression and played an important role in anti-Hitler coalition.
2. The anti-Hitler coalition defeated Nazi Germany in World War II and created the United Nations.
3. Roosevelt was elected to the New York State Senate and later appointed assistant secretary of the navy.
4. He ran for governor of New York, was elected, reelected and later nominated president by the Democrats.
5. After being elected president, Roosevelt launched a campaign that brought new spirit to discouraged Americans, and the New Deal program was introduced which provided benefits for labour, farmers and the unemployed.
6. He became aware of the danger of totalitarian fascism, tried to focus public attention of the situation in Europe and Asia, and got a reputation of a warmonger.
7. He shelved the New Deal program in the interests of the business and attended a series of conferences which created the bases for the postwar world.
8. His wife was a woman of great ability who made significant contribution to her husband's policies.

## **Peter I the Great**

1. Peter the Great was one of the outstanding rulers and reformers in Russian history, who first was a joint ruler with his half-brother Ivan V and his sister Sophia, then became a sole ruler, and later Emperor of Russia.
2. Peter I carried out a policy of 'westernization', tried to draw Russia further to the East and introduced western technology.
3. He transformed Russia into a major European power and tried to carry western customs and habits to Russia.
4. Peter I increased the power of the monarch, reduced the power of the boyars and the church and reorganized Russian army along the Western lines.
5. He dreamt of making Russia a maritime power and waged wars with the Ottoman empire, Sweden and Persia.
6. He faced much opposition to his reforms, but suppressed any and all rebellion against his power, and he was regarded in his day as a strong and brutal ruler.

7. The greatest civilian uprising of Peter's reign was followed by repression.

## **B**

### **Sir Winston Churchill**

1. Churchill's weaknesses and strengths sprang from the same source — the will to maintain Britain as a great power and a great democracy.
2. Churchill was famous for his vitality, strength of character and boldness.
3. Churchill's accounts of his imprisonment by the Boers raised him to the forefront of English journalists.
4. He was elected to Parliament as a Conservative, switched to the Liberal party and was appointed to several positions: undersecretary for the president of the Board of Trade, home secretary, Lord of the Admiralty, Minister of Munitions, Secretary of state for war and air, and, finally prime minister.
5. During World War II Churchill publicly refused to make peace with nazi Germany, visited battle fronts and attended many international conferences.
6. He ended nationalization of the steel and auto industries but maintained other socialist measures instituted by the Labour government.
7. Churchill was knighted, awarded the Nobel Prize in Literature and offered a peerage which he refused.
8. He was the leader of the Labour opposition when the Conservative party was in power, then prime minister again until his resignation in 1955 and retained a seat in Parliament until 1964.

### **George Washington**

1. Washington trained as a surveyor, then was appointed adjutant in the militia, where he was exposed to the arrogance of the British officers, then resigned from it and settled down as a gentleman farmer.
2. His anti-British sentiment increased, and he became prominent in organizing anti-British resistance.
3. He was elected a delegate to the continental congress and selected as a commander in Chief of the Continental Army.
4. Being in charge of inexperienced and badly equipped army, he chose the policy of wearing the British troops down by harassing tactics.
5. His able generalship and the French alliance resulted in surrendering of the British army, which brought the war to a conclusion.

6. George Washington's policy was aimed at promoting the formation of a strong central government.
7. He presided over the Constitutional Convention, yielded to the universal demand that he serve as first president and was inaugurated and later reelected.
8. He tried to unite the nation and establish the authority of the new government.

### **Catherine II 'the Great'**

1. Catherine II 'the Great' was a German Princess who married Peter III, accepted Orthodox faith and became the Empress of Russia.
2. She corresponded with many great minds of her era and subscribed to the Enlightenment.
3. She issued a charter that freed the nobles from state service and taxes, made noble status hereditary, and gave the nobles full control over their serfs and lands.
4. She proceeded to 'westernize' Russia and instituted drastic reforms which encouraged the modernization of economy and supported foreign investment in underdeveloped areas of Russia.
5. She also encouraged education for the nobles and the middle class and gave equal rights to Muslims in Russia.
6. Catherine made Russia the dominant power in the Middle East, annexed the Crimea and encouraged the colonization of Alaska and of the conquered areas.
7. She became the patron of arts, founded the Hermitage museum and the Smolny Institute for noble young ladies.
8. Her reign was also marked by censorship, she had Radishev exiled to Siberia.

### **Literature**

A

#### **Daniel Defoe**

1. Self-reliant and industrious, possessing a strong notion of responsibility, Daniel Defoe was typical of the new kind of man reaching prominence in England.

2. A merchant dealing in different commodities, Defoe had considerable savings, but went bankrupt.
3. One of his books was an ill-timed satire, where he ironically defended High Church against non-conformists.
4. For this book he was imprisoned but rescued by Robert Harley and served him as a political agent.
5. Defoe has been called the father of modern journalism for his talent and hard work in this field, as he was associated with 26 periodicals during his lifetime.
6. He turned to writing novels when he was nearly sixty and published a number of books as authentic memoirs.
7. His major works include semihistorical recreations, in which he is straightforward and vivid, and show astonishing concern for circumstantial detail.

### **Ernest Hemingway**

1. Hemingway was an outstanding American novelist, short story writer and journalist of the 20th century and worked as a reporter, served as an ambulance driver during World War I, was wounded, served as a correspondent during World War II, and committed suicide.
2. In Paris he became involved with the expatriated literary and artistic circle surrounding Gertrude Stein and was greatly influenced by her.
3. He is famous for his style which is direct and often monotonous but very well suited to the subject matter.
4. His fiction focuses on people living dangerous lives and meeting pain with stoic courage — bullfighters, soldiers, fishermen.
5. Hemingway is recognised as a spokesman of the 'lost generation' — disillusioned people taking psychological refuge in immediate physical activities.
6. Hemingway's nonfiction works are about bullfighting and big-game hunting and glorify bravery.

### **Mikhail Sholokhov**

1. Sholokhov was an outstanding Russian Soviet novelist whose first story appeared when he was 19.
2. He moved to Moscow to become a journalist but had to support himself through manual labour.
3. He returned to Veshenskaya to devote himself entirely to writing.
4. His first volume of stories won him the Nobel Prize for Literature.

5. His novel *And Quiet Flows the Don*, the most read work of Soviet fiction and a powerful example of socialist realism, took him 14 years to complete and earned the Stalin Prize.
6. The short story *The Fate of a Man* was made into a popular film.
7. During world War II Sholokhov wrote for different journals.
8. His collected works was published in 8 volumes.
9. He has been accused of plagiarizing *And Quiet flows the Don*, but later the notes and drafts of the work were discovered and authenticated, and it was proved he was the author of the book.
10. He was elected to the Soviet Parliament, became a member of the CPSU Central Committee, Academician of the USSR Academy of Sciences, and was twice awarded Hero of Socialist Labour.

## B

### **William Faulkner**

1. Faulkner, a Nobel Prize-winning novelist is regarded as one of the American most influential science fiction writers, famous for works which are sometimes considered challenging.
2. He is one of the most important American modernist prose fiction writers of the 1930s, who followed in the experimental tradition of European writers and is known for using literary devices like stream of consciousness, multiple narrations and narrative time shifts.
3. He is also famous for his keen characterization of usual Southern characters and his timeless themes.
4. He received a Pulitzer Prize and won National Book Awards, and was also known as a writer of mysteries, many of which were set in his fictional Yoknapatawpha County which was his own 'postage stamp'.
5. Later he became a screenwriter and produced many scripts.
6. He donated his Nobel winnings to establish a fund to support and encourage new fiction writers.
7. Faulkner served as Writer-in-Residence at the university of Virginia.
8. He was famous as a prolific writer of short stories, who published a number of short story collections.

### **Theodore Dreiser**

1. Dreiser was an outstanding American novelist, famous as a pioneer of naturalism in American literature.

2. His novels reflect his mechanistic view of life, which holds humanity as the victim of such ungovernable forces as economics, biology, society and chance.
3. He introduced new realism, which depicted the unimportance of conventional morality and virtuous behaviour for material success, and which was often attacked for immorality.
4. Dreiser began the career in publishing and eventually rose to the presidency of a publishing house.
5. His later books met with better response, which allowed him to work as a writer full time.
6. In some of his books, he turned his attention more specifically to American social and economic institutions and described a rise to power of a ruthless industrialist.
7. In *An American Tragedy* he described a poor young man's futile effort to achieve social and financial success.

## **Feodor Dostoyevsky**

1. Dostoevsky is famous for his profound psychological analysis of the depth and complexity of the human soul.
2. He understood the intricacies of character, especially of pathological conscience.
3. He is also famous for his preoccupation with murder and guilt, sin and remorse in his writings.
4. His books reveal compassion for the downtrodden and are often a detailed study of moral suffering.
5. He often suffered great physical pain and mental diseases, including attacks of epilepsy.
6. His books are characterised by complex plot and character development.
7. Dostoevsky edited a magazine which serialised some of his books.

## **Arts**

---

### **A**

## **Thomas Gainsborough**

1. Thomas Gainsborough, one of the most famous British portrait and landscape painters of the 18th century, is famous for the poetic sensibility of his paintings.



2. Gainsborough's father was impressed by his son's pencilling skills and sent him to study art to London, where he became associated with William Hogarth.
3. Gainsborough's landscape paintings were selling very well, and he was able to get high society clients and send works to the Royal Academy's annual exhibitions.
4. He gained a national reputation and became one of the founding members of the Royal Academy.
5. When he moved to London, he again exhibited his paintings, which included portraits of contemporary celebrities, in the Royal Academy, and received many royal commissions.
6. Gainsborough was one of the dominant portraitists of the 19th century.
7. Later he often painted landscapes and was one of the originators of the 18th century British landscape school.
8. Gainsborough painted his landscapes more from his observations of nature than using formal rules.
9. His portraits display the individuality of his subjects.

## **Andy Warhol**

1. Warhol, an American artist and filmmaker, is regarded as the founder of pop culture which appeared in Great Britain as a reaction against abstract impressionism.
2. Pop artists use images found in the world of commonplace objects — comic strips, soup cans and Coke bottles to express abstract relationships, trying to combine elements of popular and high culture to destroy the boundaries between them.
3. The leader of the pop art movement and one of the most influential artists of the late 20th century, he concentrated on the surface of things, both ridiculing and celebrating American middle-class values.
4. Monotony and repetition became typical of his multi-image, mass-produced paintings, for which he often employed newspaper photographs.
5. Later he began making films and published the magazine 'Interview', focusing on the lives of celebrities.
6. He died from complications following surgery.

## **Alexei Savrasov**

1. Savrasov, an outstanding Russian landscape painter, is famous for creating the lyrical landscape, later called mood landscape by critics.

2. He graduated from the Moscow school of painting, sculpturing and architecture, was a teacher of it for some years and is remembered by his disciples with admiration and gratitude.
3. In his work, he was influenced by British and Swiss painters.
4. Many critics considered his painting *The Rooks Have Come Back Home*, which brought him fame, to be the high point in his artistic career.
5. Savrasov believed that participation in international art exhibitions could advance an artist more than art academies.

## B

### Joseph Turner

1. Turner is one of the founders of English watercolour landscape painting, commonly known as 'the painter of light'.
2. One of his paintings was voted Britain's 'greatest painting' in a public poll organized by the BBC.
3. Turner was at the forefront of English painting, he influenced advocates of abstract art, and his techniques were carefully studied by the impressionists.
4. Financial independence allowed him to innovate.
5. He was recognized as an artistic genius, and had a distinctive style of painting, in which he used watercolour techniques in oil painting.
6. He was accepted into the Royal Academy of Art when he was only 15, regularly exhibited at the Academy, left a large fortune when he died, and bequeathed his collection of finished paintings to the British nation.
7. A prestigious annual art award was created in 1984 and was named in Turner's honour.
8. He stayed true to the traditions of English landscape, describing the awesome power of nature being a consistent motif in Turner's works.

### Jackson Pollock

1. Pollock's early work was influenced by the Mexican muralists, later it became symbolic, and then he developed his 'pour' technique, which was an origination of action painting.
2. He changed the Western tradition of using an easel and a brush and was dubbed 'Jack the Dripper' due to his painting style.
3. For his painting, he needed the resistance of a hard surface to achieve pure harmony in his painting.

4. When the first set of his pictures was exhibited, there was a sensation and a sell-out, and reproduced his series of 6 pictures which is most renowned.
5. Pollock was named 'the greatest living American artist', and his paintings were sold at prices which then were the highest prices for contemporary artworks.

## **Valentin Serov**

1. Serov is an outstanding Russian painter, the biggest influences on him were Repin, the old masters, Vrubel, Korovin and the creative atmosphere of the Abramtsevo Colony circle to which he was closely connected.
2. The greatest works of his early period were portraits, where he concentrated on spontaneity of perception of the model and the nature.
3. His early pictures showed the features of early Russian impressionism — development of light and colour, the saturation of the environment by air, freshness of perception of the world.
4. Portrait became the basic genre of his art, and he produced intimate, chamber portraits where he managed to capture pose and gesture.
5. When Serov received wide popularity and became partners with Peredvizhniki, he had to work much above custom-made smart portraits, which are compositionally skilful and picturesque paintings.
6. Later he produced many landscape compositions and became connected with 'The World of Art'.
7. At the turn of the century he was at a stylistic turning point: his modernistic style developed, and features of impressionist disappeared from his work.
8. He worked in the genre of a heroic smart portrait, where he developed the theme of the artist finding freedom in the revealing of talent and his public importance.
9. His later creativity was dominated by historical painting showing depth of comprehension of an epoch.

## **Music**

---

A

### **The Beatles**

1. The Beatles is to this day one of the most famous and popular rock'n'roll groups which has shattered many sales records.

2. They started a new era of music, as they added melody to rock, as well as strong and meaningful lyrics.
3. The group consisted of 4 people, who combined the functions of lead singers, the rhythm guitarist, a song writer, a bassist and the musician playing the drums.
4. Their early music was influenced by Bob Dylan, Elvis Presley and Chuck Berry, later their own musical ideas emerged, and their music developed from naive and simple to sophisticated.
5. They starred in two feature films, had their own full length cartoon and directed a movie called *Magical Mystery Tour*.
6. Soon after their New York appearance they were an instant success and became world-famous.
7. They introduced a new style in clothing and appearance and were so popular that 'Beatlemania' emerged.
8. They were named the most iconic entertainers of the 20th century.

**B**

### **Johann Sebastian Bach**

1. Bach, one of the greatest composers in musical history, was a master of several musical instruments while he was still in his teens.
2. After continuing musical education, Bach won a scholarship to study in Luneberg.
3. At the age of 18 he found a employment in a court orchestra.
4. He took the job of organist and concertmaster in the ducal chapel in Weimar, where he composed his first major works.
5. Bach had a reputation of a brilliant musical talent.
6. His proficiency on the organ was unequalled in Europe.
7. His growing mastery of compositional forms attracted interest from the musical establishment, that is, the Lutheran church.

## **Holidays, Customs and Traditions**

---

**A–B**

### **Holidays and Celebrations in the UK**

1. During the official or bank holidays all banks, post offices and most offices and shops are closed, but the observance of these holidays is no longer limited to banks.

2. Many of them have religious origin, but they have lost their religious significance and now they are simply days on which people relax and make merry.
3. On St. Valentine's Day, the day of the friend and the patron of lovers, people exchange love tokens.
4. People used to send to their sweethearts hand-made valentines which contained verse composed by the sender, now they send ready-made valentines.
5. On Shrove Tuesday Christians used to confess their sins to a priest and eat pancakes, now one of the main events of the day is the pancake race at Olney.
6. April Fool's Day is a day when practical jokes are played, and children are very keen supporters of the tradition.
7. The customs of Hallowe'en, the eve of All Saints' Day, date back to a time when people believed in devils, ghosts and witches and tried to ward them off by painting magic signs or nailing a horseshoe.
8. Today the day is marked by costume balls and fancy dress parties, people also scrape out pumpkins to scare their friends.

## **US Holidays**

1. The list of holidays in the United States varies from state to state but generally includes major holidays, that is Christmas, Easter and St. Valentine's Day celebrated in Christian countries, May Day and Hallowe'en and some specifically American holidays.
2. Memorial Day is observed in late May, was introduced for the purpose of decorating the graves of Civil War veterans and is a day on which all dead are commemorated.
3. Independence Day commemorates the adoption of the Declaration of Independence and is celebrated with the firing of guns and fireworks, parades, open air meetings and patriotic speeches.
4. Veteran's Day was formerly observed as Armistice Day and is set in honour of those who have fought in defense of the United States.
5. Midsummer Day has been associated with solar ceremonies since long before Christianity and is celebrated with bright bonfires and merrymaking.
6. Thanksgiving Day commemorates the harvest of 1621 after a winter of great starvation and privation.

## **Public Holidays in Russia**

1. The Russian New Year is celebrated on January 1 — 5 or on January, 13 which was the first day of the year according to Julian calendar used in Russia before 1918.

2. Day of the Defenders of the Motherland is celebrated on February, 23 and honours those who are serving in the Armed Forces, during the Soviet era it was marked as the Day of the Soviet Army and Navy and marked the day of the first combat action against the occupying German army in World War I.
3. The United Nations declared March, 8 International Women's Day to celebrate women and the accomplishments they have made to society.
4. The first two days of May are the holiday of Spring and Labour and are celebrated with huge parades in cities.
5. The Victory Day is celebrated on May, 9 to commemorate victory over Nazi Germany, remembering those who fell in order to achieve it.
6. Independence Day celebrated on June, 12 was established by Boris Yeltsin and made into a big celebration by his successor Vladimir Putin.

# Содержание

Предисловие.....	3
------------------	---

## PART ONE

---

### **ENGLISH EXAMINATION TOPICS. FORMS 9/11**

Russia (11) .....	7
Moscow (11) .....	12
English-speaking Countries (9/11) .....	15
Youth Problems (9/11) .....	22
Youth Problems (9+) .....	24
About Myself (9/11) .....	28
Choosing a Career (9/11) .....	32
Healthy Lifestyle (9/11) .....	36
Sports in Great Britain (9) .....	40
Sports (9/11) .....	43
Learning Foreign Languages (9/11) .....	46
Travelling (9/11).....	49
Travelling (9+) .....	50
Environmental Protection (9/11).....	55
Russian Traditions (9/11) .....	59
My Favourite Holiday (11) .....	62
Russia's Achievements (9) .....	65
Outstanding People (9/11).....	68
Mass Media (9) .....	75
Mass Media (9/11) .....	75
Leisure Time. Hobbies (9/11) .....	78
Leisure Time. Hobbies (9+).....	80
Leisure Time. Hobbies (11+).....	81
School Years (9/11) .....	87
Arts (9/11) .....	91
Music (9/11) .....	95
Museums and Art Galleries in London (11) .....	100
The Importance of Reading (9/11) .....	102
The Advantages and Disadvantages of Television (9) .....	105

**ADDITIONAL TOPICS**

**The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland**

A–B London’s Attractions..... 111  
B The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland ..... 114  
    London ..... 119  
    Press in the United Kingdom..... 122

**The United States of America**

A The United States of America..... 126  
    Cities of the USA ..... 129  
B The US Political System..... 132

**The Russian Federation**

B The Russian Federation..... 135

**Education**

A Education in Great Britain ..... 140  
A–B Education in the USA ..... 143  
    System of Education in the United Kingdom ..... 148  
    Russia’s Educational System ..... 152

**Sports**

A–B Sports in the USA..... 155

**Personalities**

A Margaret Thatcher ..... 158  
    Franklin Delano Roosevelt..... 161  
    Peter I the Great..... 164  
B Sir Winston Churchill..... 167  
    George Washington ..... 171  
    Catherine II ‘the Great’..... 173

**Literature**

A Daniel Defoe ..... 177  
    Ernest Hemingway ..... 180  
    Mikhail Sholokhov..... 183  
B William Faulkner..... 186



Theodore Dreiser .....	190
Feodor Dostoyevsky .....	193

## **Arts**

<b>A</b>	Thomas Gainsborough .....	196
	Andy Warhol .....	199
	Alexei Savrasov .....	202
<b>B</b>	Joseph Turner.....	204
	Jackson Pollock.....	207
	Valentin Serov .....	210

## **Music**

<b>A</b>	The Beatles .....	213
<b>B</b>	Johann Sebastian Bach.....	216

## **Holidays, Customs and Traditions**

<b>A–B</b>	Holidays and Celebrations in the UK.....	219
	US Holidays.....	223
	Public Holidays in Russia .....	226

## **PART THREE**

---

### **CLUES**

<b>English Examination Topics. Forms 9/11 .....</b>	<b>229</b>
---	------------

### **Additional Topics**

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland .....	245
The United States of America.....	247
The Russian Federation.....	249
Education .....	250
Sports .....	252
Personalities.....	253
Literature .....	256
Arts.....	259
Music.....	262
Holidays, Customs and Traditions .....	263

По вопросам оптовых закупок обращаться:  
тел./факс: (495) 785-15-30, e-mail: trade@airis.ru  
Адрес: Москва, пр. Мира, 104

Наш сайт: [www.airis.ru](http://www.airis.ru)

Вы можете приобрести наши книги с 11<sup>00</sup> до 17<sup>30</sup>,  
кроме субботы, воскресенья, в киоске по адресу:  
пр. Мира, д. 104, 3 этаж, тел. (495) 785-15-30

Адрес редакции: 129626, Москва, а/я 66

Издательство «АЙРИС-пресс» приглашает к сотрудничеству  
авторов образовательной и развивающей литературы.

По всем вопросам обращаться  
по тел.: (495) 785-15-33, e-mail: editor@airis.ru

*Учебное издание*

**Занина Елена Леонидовна**  
**ЕГЭ. АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК**  
**Устные темы**

Ведущий редактор *В. А. Львов*  
Редактор *Е. Е. Гостилина*  
Художественный редактор *А. М. Драговой*  
Оформление *О. А. Сторожевских*  
Технический редактор *В. А. Артемов*  
Компьютерная верстка *Г. В. Доронина*  
Корректор *М. И. Маркова*

Подписано в печать 11.11.2009. Бумага офсетная.  
Гарнитура «Ньютон». Формат 70×90 1/16. Печать офсетная.  
Печ. л. 17. Усл.-печ. л. 19,89. Тираж 7000 экз. Заказ № 5634.

ООО «Издательство «АЙРИС-пресс»  
129626, г. Москва, пр-т Мира, д. 104.

ОАО «Тверской ордена Трудового Красного Знамени  
полиграфкомбинат детской литературы им. 50-летия СССР».  
170040, г. Тверь, пр. 50 лет Октября, 46.

